Reader’s Lounge and Wayfinding Signage

TOPEKA AND SHAWNEE COUNTY
PUBLIC LIBRARY
1515 SW 10th Ave
Topeka, KS 66604

Topeka and Shawnee County Public Library
Reader’s Lounge and Wayfinding Signage

Project Manual
Project No. 2001.01-012

September 12, 2023
PROJECT MANUAL
Project No. 2001.01-012
September 12, 2023

PROJECT
Topeka and Shawnee County Public Library- Reader’s Lounge and Wayfinding Signage

OWNER
Topeka Public Library
1515 SW 10th Ave
Topeka, KS 66604
785-580-4400

ARCHITECT
HTK Architects, Inc.
900 S Kansas Ave, Suite 200
Topeka, KS 66612
785-266-5373
ARCHITECT’S PROFESSIONAL SEAL

The drawings, specifications, and other documents referenced in the enclosed Table of Contents for this project (identified in the header above) have been prepared by or under the direct supervision of the following licensed architect(s), with the exception of Divisions 21-28 specifications and the drawings identified as "Mechanical" and "Electrical". Those documents pertain directly to the work of the consultants involved with this project, who will separately identify and seal the work for which they are responsible.
MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL ENGINEER’S PROFESSIONAL SEAL

9/12/2023
# PROJECT MANUAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

## PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS
- PROJECT TITLE PAGE
- PROFESSIONAL SEALS
- TABLE OF CONTENTS
- INVITATION TO BID (Request for Proposal)
  - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
  - BID FORM
- SAMPLE GENERAL CONDITIONS, AIA A105
- SAMPLE SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM CSI 1.5C
- SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

## SPECIFICATIONS

### DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 011000 – SUMMARY
- 012300 – ALTERNATES
- 012600 – CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
- 012900 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES
- 013100 – PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
- 013200 – CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
- 013300 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- 014000 – QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
- 014200 – REFERENCES
- 015000 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
- 016000 – PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
- 017300 – EXECUTION
- 017329 – CUTTING AND PATCHING
- 017419 – CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
- 017700 – CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- 017823 – OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
- 017839 – PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
- 017900 – DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

### DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS
- 024119 – SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

### DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE
- NOT USED

### DIVISION 4 - MASONRY
- NOT USED

### DIVISION 5 - METALS
- NOT USED

### DIVISION 6 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES
- 061000 – MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY
- 064116 – PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL MILLWORK
- 064219 – PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED WOOD PANELING

### DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
- 078413 – Pénétration Firestopping
- 078446 – FIRE RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS
- 079200 – JOINT SEALANTS
DIVISION 8 - OPENINGS
  081113 – HOLLOW METAL FRAMES
  081416 – FLUSH WOOD DOORS
  084229.23 – SLIDING AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES
  087100 – DOOR HARDWARE
  088000 – GLAZING

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES
  092216 – NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
  092900 – GYPSUM BOARD
  093013 – CERAMIC TILING
  095113 – ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS
  095426 – SUSPENDED WOOD CEILINGS
  096519 – RESILIENT TILE FLOORING
  096813 – TILE CARPETING
  097200 – WALL COVERINGS
  099123 – INTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES
  101423 – PANEL SIGNAGE
  103100 – ELECTRIC FIREPLACES

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT
  NOT USED

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS
  123661.16 – SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION
  NOT USED

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT
  NOT USED

DIVISION 21 – 33
  LOCATED ON MEP DRAWING SHEETS

DRAWING INDEX
  (SEE DRAWING INDEX ON SHEET G101 OF DRAWING SET)

End of Table of Contents
INVITATION TO BID (Request for Proposal)
September 12, 2023

PROJECT
Reader’s Lounge and Wayfinding Signage – 1515 SW 10th Street Topeka, KS 66604

PROJECT DESCRIPTION
The Topeka and Shawnee County Public Library is a 21st-century, landmark library; most recently named the Library Journal’s 2016 Library of the Year in the U.S. and Canada. The Library features the Alice C. Sabatini Gallery, the Millennium Café, Chandler Booktique (used bookstore), free meeting rooms, computer training and Internet access. Located in the heart of Shawnee County, the Library has a collection of more than 450,000 items and serves nearly 82,000 registered borrowers. About 3,000 people walk through the doors daily. Bookmobiles make about 25 stops six days a week traveling across the county and the Library provides services to 40 senior living facilities and 130 homebound individuals. The Digital Branch Library, www.tscpl.org, serves customers’ needs 24/7.

The work includes demoing a portion of the existing finishes, then providing new finishes and custom millwork desks and displays, and providing and relocating electrical and data. The area of work currently houses the Library’s Adult collections and will be renovated to re-organize the collections and accommodate additional lounge space. Furniture will be ordered and replaced through a separate contract, offering varied seating options and new shelving units.

BID RECEIVING
Date: Tuesday, October 10, 2023
Time: 2:00 PM CST
Place: Zoom attendance online or call 1-346-248-7799
Meeting ID: 880 0835 4276
Password: TSCPL

TIMELINE OF BID PROCESS
RFP Issued: Tuesday, September 12, 2023
Optional Site Visit: Wednesday, September 20, 2023 at 9:00 AM
Submission of Bidder Questions*: Friday, September 22, 2023 at 4:00 PM
Bid Receiving: Tuesday, October 10, 2023 at 2:00 PM; bids must be received prior to this time
Board Consideration of Award: Thursday, October 19, 2023 4:00 pm CDT; bidders do not need to be present at the Board
Notification of Decision to Bidders: on or before Wednesday, October 25, 2023 (via email)

Contract Awarded: Upon final legal approval
Project Completion Date: as indicated by the contractor on the bid form; Substantial Completion must be achieved by Friday, March 1, 2024.

*bidder questions must be submitted to the Project Coordinator in writing, preferably by email.

OWNER
Topeka & Shawnee County Public Library
1515 S.W. 10th Avenue
Topeka, KS  66604-1374

Project Coordinator: Thad Hartman, Chief of Staff
P: 785-580-4481
E: thartman@tscpl.org
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

Date: September 12, 2023

PROJECT: Reader’s Lounge and Wayfinding Signage

DEFINITIONS:
Bidding documents include Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, and Bid Form including any Addenda issued prior to bid receiving.


ADDENDA:
Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued prior to bid receiving which modify or interpret the bidding documents, including specifications, additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections.

Prior to bid receiving, Addenda will be posted on the Owner’s website and each Bidder recorded by the Owner as having received the bidding documents will be notified.

Bidders shall acknowledge receipt of Addenda on the Bid Form.

Any questions or requests for information by interested bidders must be submitted in writing to the Project Coordinator, preferably by email, and will be posted on the Library’s webpage as a public document for anyone’s review.

EXAMINATION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS:
Each Bidder shall examine the bidding documents carefully. Any interpretation or correction will be issued as an Addendum by the Owner. ONLY A WRITTEN INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION BY ADDENDUM SHALL BE BINDING.

SITE VISIT (OPTIONAL):
Each Bidder shall have the opportunity to visit the site. The site visit will be held on Wednesday, September 20th at 9:00 AM CST at the area to be renovated on the Main Level, Adult Collections Area at the Library, 1515 SW 10th Ave. Topeka, KS. Acknowledge site visit on the BID FORM. Bidders will meet at the Library Entry Rotunda and be escorted to the Adult Collections Space.

BID PREPARATION
A single lump sum bid will be received for a single licensed in Topeka General Contract for the completion of all work outlined in the Contract Documents. Additionally, there are multiple alternates for which changes to the base bid are requested on the Bid Form.

The Owner is a political subdivision of the State of Kansas, eligible for government contract prices, and is exempt for the Kansas Retailers’ Sales Tax Act and Kansas Compensating Tax Act under the provisions of Kansas Statutes Annotated (K.S.A.) Supplement 79-3606(b).

Bids shall be made upon the BID FORM included with these specifications. Fill in all blanks on
the BID FORM clearly with typewriter or ink. Erasures or other changes in a bid must be explained or noted over the signature of the Bidder. Signature shall be in longhand by a principal duly authorized to sign contracts. Bids shall contain no alterations or recapitulation of the work.

The Owner reserves the right to: (1) waive any informalities or minor defects in the bids or bidding procedures; (2) reject any or all bids; (3) rebid the project at a later date if bids are rejected; and (4) accept the bid that, in the judgment of the Topeka & Shawnee County Public Library, will be in the best interest of the Library, whether or not said bid is the lowest bid.

Bidders may not use omissions or errors in the Specifications or other contract documents to their advantage. The Owner reserves the right to issue new instructions correcting any such errors or omissions, which new instructions shall be treated as if originally included.

The Owner may make any investigation it deems necessary to determine the ability of the Bidder to perform the work. Bidders shall furnish information for this purpose to the Owner upon request. The Owner reserves the right to reject any bid if the evidence submitted by, or other investigation of, the Bidder fails to satisfy the Owner that the Bidder has the proper qualifications, experience, equipment, manpower, or financial and managerial capability to carry out the obligations of the contract agreement or to perform the work as specified.

The Bidder shall be paid in accordance with contract agreement upon award.

Bids shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with these INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.

Mail, deliver or email the BID FORM to:

Thad Hartman
Chief of Staff
TOPEKA & SHAWNEE COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY
1515 S.W. 10th Avenue
Topeka, KS  66604-1374
P: 785-580-4481

a. Email Bid submission to thartman@tscpl.org and copy mms@htkarchitects.com
b. Within five days of the bid, bid results will be available from Maddie Safford at mms@htkarchitects.com.
c. Once a bid has been submitted, you should receive an email back from mms@htkarchitects.com. If you do not receive this email, please contact Maddie at 785-266-5373 to verify your bid has been received.
d. Attendance at the bid receiving is not required. Bids will be read out loud, recorded and a bid tabulation will be emailed to those who submit bids.
e. Bids may be mailed, emailed, or be hand delivered by scheduled bid opening.
   1. If submitting a paper BID FORM, enclose the BID FORM in a sealed opaque envelope bearing the legend:
      BID FORM
      Project: Media Lounge Renovations
      Bidder: (your company name)
      Address: (your company address)
COORDINATOR: The Coordinator shall assume general coordination and direction of the project. The Coordinator is:

Thad Hartman
Chief of Staff
P: 785-580-4481
E: thartman@tscpl.org

BID SECURITY
Bid Security, consisting of a bid bond, certified check, or cashier’s check on a solvent bank, shall be enclosed with each bid in the amount of five (5) percent of the Base Bid.

Bid Security shall be made payable, without conditions, to as a guarantee that the Bidder, if awarded the contract, will promptly execute the formal contract in accordance with the Bid and Contract Documents, and that he will furnish the special bonds for the faithful performance thereof. Bid Securities will be retained until the contract is awarded or other disposition is made thereof.

Bid Security may be forfeited as liquidated damages for all costs, delay, and other expenses created if the successful bidder fails to execute the contract and furnish the Certificate of Insurance and Bonds as required in by the Contract Documents.

BOND / INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS
Within seven (7) days of the notification of intent to issue a contract, the selected Bidder shall furnish the following:

1) A Performance Bond in the amount of 100 percent of the contract price.
2) A Statutory (Material and Labor Payment) Bond in the amount of 100 percent of the contract price.
3) Evidence satisfactory to Owner that Contractor’s insurance coverages have been secured.

Furnish bonds on forms and with sureties approved by the Owner, and authorized to transact business in Kansas.

Furnish Owner, through the Architect, with two copies each of the Performance Bond and Insurance Certificate.

Contractor shall file Statutory Bond and pay fee to clerk of district court of the county in which the project is constructed. Furnish Owner, through the Architect, with two copies of Statutory Bond indicating that the bond has been duly filed with clerk of the district court.

BIDDER’S REPRESENTATION:
The Bidder, by responding to this bid, represents that
1. The Bidder read and understood the INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.
2. The Bidder carefully examined all bidding documents pertaining to the project.
3. The Bidder acknowledges receipt of Addenda, if any.
4. The Bidder acknowledges the option to visit the site.

BID RECEIVING:
The Owner will receive and publicly open and read bid proposal forms at the time and place indicated in the INVITATION TO BID.

The bid proposal shall include all costs for labor, materials, equipment, services and incidentals.
necessary to complete the work as represented in the Contract Documents.

No oral or telephone bids will be considered. Modifications by telephone will be considered only on BID FORMS delivered to Owner prior to time set for bid receiving.

**BID WITHDRAWAL:**
A Bidder may withdraw a BID FORM in writing, including via email, to Owner prior to time fixed for bid receiving.

Unless otherwise provided in any supplement to these INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS, no Bidder shall modify, withdraw, or cancel the bid, or any part thereof, for thirty (30) calendar days after the date for receiving bids.

**EVALUATION CRITERIA:**
The Owner intends to accept the bid that, in the judgment of the Topeka & Shawnee County Public Library, will be the best interest of the Library, whether or not said bid is the lowest bid. Criteria that shall be taken into consideration shall include, but not be limited to: the proposed cost, proposed time of completion, experience and competency of the contractor, demonstrated performance to complete similar work, capacity to complete work on time, and competency of proposed subcontractors to be utilized.

**AWARD OF CONTRACT:**
The approved bidder must be prepared to provide a service/purchase contract upon notification of bid approval. A contract will be awarded as soon as possible to the responsible Bidder submitting the lowest acceptable bid, provided:
1. Evidence of the experience, qualifications and fiscal responsibility of the Bidder and the time of completion are all acceptable to the Owner.
2. The total of acceptable bids is within the Owner's financial budget for the project.
3. The contract is legally acceptable.

**REJECTION OF BIDS:**
The Bidder acknowledges the Owner's right to reject any and all bids and to waive any formality or irregularity in any bid received. The Bidder recognizes the Owner's right to reject any bid, which fails to submit the data required by the bidding documents, or is in any way incomplete or irregular. An award to the lowest Bidder is not required.

**PROPOSED SCOPE OF WORK:**
Please refer to page 1 of this Request for Proposal for a brief summary of the proposed scope of work.
The complete scope of work to be completed by the contractor is represented in the Contract Documents dated September 8, 2023.

**SPECIFICATIONS:**
Drawings and specifications will be issued digitally and must by obtained from the Topeka, and Shawnee County Public Library web site at https://tscpl.org/about/request-for-proposals This is the official location for project bid information.

CAD files of the Drawings will NOT be available for bidding.
BID FORM--Single Contract

Owner: Topeka & Shawnee County Public Library
1515 S.W. 10th Avenue
Topeka, KS 66604-1374

Bidder Name: ________________________________

BASE BID
In compliance with the invitation and instructions to Bidders, the undersigned proposes to provide all labor, materials, equipment services, and incidentals necessary for the complete construction of the Project in accordance with the Construction Documents at the prices stated below. The Undersigned agrees to perform all Work indicated on the Drawings and described in the Specifications and Addenda thereto for the complete construction for the total sum of:

________________________________________________________________________

dollars ($_________________)

ALTERNATE PRICES
For changes to the scope of work as described in the Schedule of Alternates, Division 1, the Undersigned agrees to modify the Base Bid as itemized below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alternate No.</th>
<th>Brief Description</th>
<th>Add</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alt 1</td>
<td>Tiling on Fireplace</td>
<td>$____________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alt 2</td>
<td>Ceiling Tile and Air Register Replacement</td>
<td>$____________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alt 3</td>
<td>Perimeter Cove Lighting Replacement</td>
<td>$____________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ADDENDA
Receipt is acknowledged of Addenda numbers ____________________.

OPTIONAL SITE VISIT: A representative chose to visit. YES_________ NO_________

TIME OF COMPLETION
Project is estimated to be Substantially Complete by, March 1, 2024. Bidder to also indicate anticipated date of substantial completion.

Date of Anticipated Substantial Completion

MAJOR SUBCONTRACTORS
The undersigned lists and identifies the major subcontractors included as part of this Bid, and further agrees that in the event of receiving the Awarded Contract for the work identified and listed, and contingent on their being acceptable to the Owner, they will be included as a part of the written contract. If award of Alternates affects subcontractors shown, list other subcontractors as applicable for each type of work and combination of Alternates.

Electrical Construction

Mechanical Construction

Proposed Superintendent

Bid form continues on following page.
CONTRACT
If notified of the acceptance of this bid within forty five (45) calendar days of the time set for opening of bids, Undersigned agrees to execute The General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA 105 – 2017, and supplementary conditions, within (7) calendar days of receipt of such notification and in accordance with the bid and the Contract Documents.

BOND
The Undersigned agrees, if awarded the Contract, to execute and deliver to the Architect at the time of Contact Signing a Performance Bond and Labor and Materials Payment Bond in the amounts equal to 100% of the Contract Sum as set forth in the Instructions to Bidders.

DECLARATION
The undersigned hereby declares the bid specifications have been carefully examined and this proposal is submitted in compliance therewith. The undersigned understands that competence and responsibility, time of completion, as well as any other factors of interest to the Owner may be a consideration in making the award. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all proposals, to accept or reject alternate proposals and unit prices, and waive technicalities concerning the bid proposals received as it may be in the Owner's best interest to do so.

____________________________________  ______________________  _________________
Authorized Representative's Signature  Date

____________________________________  ______________________  _________________
Title                                  Telephone

____________________________________  ______________________  _________________
Company                                Fax

____________________________________  ______________________  _________________
Street Address                         E-Mail

____________________________________  ______________________  _________________
City/State/Zip                          
AGREEMENT made as of the «  » day of «  » in the year «  »
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«Topeka and Shawnee County Public Library»
«1515 SW 10th Street»
«Topeka, KS 66604»

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«  »
«  »
«  »
«  »

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

«Topeka and Shawnee County Public Library»
«Reader’s Lounge & Wayfinding Signage»

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«HTK Architects, Inc.»
«900 S. Kansas Ave., Suite 200»
«Topeka, KS 66612»

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.
ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contractor shall complete the Work described in the Contract Documents for the Project. The Contract Documents consist of:

1. this Agreement signed by the Owner and Contractor;

2. the drawings and specifications prepared by the Architect, dated September 12, 2023, and enumerated as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drawings:</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specifications:</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. addenda prepared by the Architect as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Addenda:</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. written orders for changes in the Work, pursuant to Article 10, issued after execution of this Agreement; and
ARTICLE 2  DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 2.1 The Contract Time is the number of calendar days available to the Contractor to substantially complete the Work.

§ 2.2 Date of Commencement:
Unless otherwise set forth below, the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.
(Insert the date of commencement if other than the date of this Agreement.)

§ 2.3 Substantial Completion:
Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion, as defined in Section 12.5, of the entire Work:
(Check the appropriate box and complete the necessary information.)

[ ] Not later than ( ) calendar days from the date of commencement.

[ ] By the following date: March 1, 2024

ARTICLE 3  CONTRACT SUM

§ 3.1 The Contract Sum shall include all items and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work. Subject to additions and deductions in accordance with Article 10, the Contract Sum is:

( ) ( )

§ 3.2 For purposes of payment, the Contract Sum includes the following values related to portions of the Work:
(Itemize the Contract Sum among the major portions of the Work.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Portion of the Work</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

§ 3.3 The Contract Sum is based upon the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and hereby accepted by the Owner:
(Identify the accepted alternates. If the bidding or proposal documents permit the Owner to accept other alternates subsequent to the execution of this Agreement, attach a schedule of such other alternates showing the amount for each and the date when that amount expires.)

§ 3.4 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum are as follows:
(Identify each allowance.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

§ 3.5 Unit prices, if any, are as follows:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Units and Limitations</th>
<th>Price per Unit ($0.00)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ARTICLE 4  PAYMENTS
§ 4.1 Based on Contractor’s Applications for Payment certified by the Architect, the Owner shall pay the Contractor, in accordance with Article 12, as follows:
(Insert below timing for payments and provisions for withholding retainage, if any.)

«Payments shall be made by the Owner not later than thirty (30) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment. »

§ 4.2 Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing at the place of the Project.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

«0  »

ARTICLE 5  INSURANCE
§ 5.1 The Contractor shall maintain the following types and limits of insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 14.2, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 5.1:

§ 5.1.1 Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project, written on an occurrence form, with policy limits of not less than «one million dollars» ($ «1,000,000.00 ») each occurrence, «two million dollars» ($ «2,000,000.00 ») general aggregate, and «two million dollars» ($ «2,000,000 ») aggregate for products-completed operations hazard.

§ 5.1.2 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned vehicles used, by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than «one million dollars» ($ «1,000,000 ») per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance, and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

§ 5.1.3 The Contractor may achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance, provided that such primary and excess or umbrella insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as those required under Section 5.1.1 and 5.1.2, and in no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.

§ 5.1.4 Workers’ Compensation at statutory limits.

§ 5.1.5 Employers’ Liability with policy limits not less than «one million dollars» ($ «1,000,000.00 ») each accident, «one million dollars» ($ «1,000,000.00 ») each employee, and «one million dollars» ($ «1,000,000.00 ») policy limit.

§ 5.1.6 The Contractor shall provide builder’s risk insurance to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis.

§ 5.1.7 Other Insurance Provided by the Contractor
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor and any applicable limits.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coverage</th>
<th>Limits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Performance Bond</td>
<td>100% of Contract Amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment Bond</td>
<td>100% of Contract Amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statutory Bond</td>
<td>100% of Contract Amount</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

§ 5.2 The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner’s usual liability insurance and shall provide property insurance to cover the value of the Owner’s property. The Contractor is entitled to receive an increase in the Contract Sum equal to the insurance proceeds related to a loss for damage to the Work covered by the Owner’s property insurance.

§ 5.3 The Contractor shall obtain an endorsement to its Commercial General Liability insurance policy to provide coverage for the Contractor’s obligations under Section 8.12.
§ 5.4 Prior to commencement of the Work, each party shall provide certificates of insurance showing their respective coverages.

§ 5.5 Unless specifically precluded by the Owner’s property insurance policy, the Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, suppliers, agents, and employees, each of the other; and (2) the Architect, Architect’s consultants, and any of their agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance or other insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to the proceeds of such insurance.

ARTICLE 6 GENERAL PROVISIONS
§ 6.1 The Contract
The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a written modification in accordance with Article 10.

§ 6.2 The Work
The term “Work” means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided, or to be provided, by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor’s obligations.

§ 6.3 Intent
The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all.

§ 6.4 Ownership and Use of Architect’s Drawings, Specifications and Other Documents
Documents prepared by the Architect are instruments of the Architect’s service for use solely with respect to this Project. The Architect shall retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights, including the copyright. The Contractor, subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the instruments of service solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. The instruments of service may not be used for other Projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Architect.

§ 6.5 Electronic Notice
Written notice under this Agreement may be given by one party to the other by email as set forth below.

(Insert requirements for delivering written notice by email such as name, title, and email address of the recipient, and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

«Electronic Notice is declined. Provide written notice.»

ARTICLE 7 OWNER
§ 7.1 Information and Services Required of the Owner
§ 7.1.1 If requested by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish all necessary surveys and a legal description of the site.

§ 7.1.2 Except for permits and fees under Section 8.7.1 that are the responsibility of the Contractor, the Owner shall obtain and pay for other necessary approvals, easements, assessments, and charges.

§ 7.1.3 Prior to commencement of the Work, at the written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner’s obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence.

§ 7.2 Owner’s Right to Stop the Work
If the Contractor fails to correct Work which is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may direct the Contractor in writing to stop the Work until the correction is made.
§ 7.3 Owner’s Right to Carry Out the Work
If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a seven day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies, correct such deficiencies. In such case, the Architect may withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the cost of correction, provided the actions of the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor were approved by the Architect.

§ 7.4 Owner’s Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts
§ 7.4.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner’s own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project.

§ 7.4.2 The Contractor shall coordinate and cooperate with the Owner’s own forces and separate contractors employed by the Owner.

ARTICLE 8 CONTRACTOR
§ 8.1 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
§ 8.1.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.1.2 The Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents with each other and with information furnished by the Owner. Before commencing activities, the Contractor shall (1) take field measurements and verify field conditions; (2) carefully compare this and other information known to the Contractor with the Contract Documents; and (3) promptly report errors, inconsistencies, or omissions discovered to the Architect.

§ 8.2 Contractor’s Construction Schedule
The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner’s and Architect’s information a Contractor’s construction schedule for the Work.

§ 8.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures
§ 8.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work using the Contractor’s best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work.

§ 8.3.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner, through the Architect, the names of subcontractors or suppliers for each portion of the Work. The Contractor shall not contract with any subcontractor or supplier to whom the Owner or Architect have made a timely and reasonable objection.

§ 8.4 Labor and Materials
§ 8.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work.

§ 8.4.2 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor’s employees and other persons carrying out the Contract Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 8.5 Warranty
The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that: (1) materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be new and of good quality unless otherwise required or permitted by the Contract Documents; (2) the Work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted; and (3) the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Any material or equipment warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 12.5.
§ 8.6 Taxes
The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use, and similar taxes that are legally required when the Contract is executed.

§ 8.7 Permits, Fees and Notices
§ 8.7.1 The Contractor shall obtain and pay for the building permit and other permits and governmental fees, licenses, and inspections necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work.

§ 8.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by agencies having jurisdiction over the Work. If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for such Work and shall bear the attributable costs. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect in writing of any known inconsistencies in the Contract Documents with such governmental laws, rules, and regulations.

§ 8.8 Submittals
The Contractor shall promptly review, approve in writing, and submit to the Architect shop drawings, product data, samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents. Shop drawings, product data, samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents.

§ 8.9 Use of Site
The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits, the Contract Documents, and the Owner.

§ 8.10 Cutting and Patching
The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.

§ 8.11 Cleaning Up
The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of debris and trash related to the Work. At the completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove its tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material; and shall properly dispose of waste materials.

§ 8.12 Indemnification
To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect’s consultants, and agents and employees of any of them, from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys’ fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder.

ARTICLE 9 ARCHITECT
§ 9.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the Work.

§ 9.3 The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor’s responsibility. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor’s failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.4 Based on the Architect’s observations and evaluations of the Contractor’s Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor.

§ 9.5 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents.
§ 9.6 The Architect will promptly review and approve or take appropriate action upon Contractor’s submittals, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.7 On written request from either the Owner or Contractor, the Architect will promptly interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents, and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 9.9 The Architect’s duties, responsibilities, and limits of authority as described in the Contract Documents shall not be changed without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

ARTICLE 10 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 10.1 The Owner, without invalidating the Contract, may order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract, consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, and the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted accordingly, in writing. If the Owner and Contractor cannot agree to a change in the Contract Sum, the Owner shall pay the Contractor its actual cost plus reasonable overhead and profit.

§ 10.2 The Architect may authorize or order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. Such authorization or order shall be in writing and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor. The Contractor shall proceed with such minor changes promptly.

§ 10.3 If concealed or unknown physical conditions are encountered at the site that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or from those conditions ordinarily found to exist, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be subject to equitable adjustment.

ARTICLE 11 TIME

§ 11.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.

§ 11.2 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in progress of the Work by changes ordered in the Work, or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, or other causes beyond the Contractor’s control, the Contract Time shall be subject to equitable adjustment.

§ 11.3 Costs caused by delays or by improperly timed activities or defective construction shall be borne by the responsible party.

ARTICLE 12 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 12.1 Contract Sum

The Contract Sum stated in this Agreement, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2 Applications for Payment

§ 12.2.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment for Work completed in accordance with the values stated in this Agreement. The Application shall be supported by data substantiating the Contractor’s right to payment as the Owner or Architect may reasonably require, such as evidence of payments made to, and waivers of liens from, subcontractors and suppliers. Payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment stored, and protected from damage, off the site at a location agreed upon in writing.
§ 12.2.2 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment, all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor’s knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or other encumbrances adverse to the Owner’s interests.

§ 12.3 Certificates for Payment
The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor’s Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect’s reasons for withholding certification in part; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect’s reason for withholding certification in whole. If certification or notification is not made within such seven day period, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days’ written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time and the Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted due to the delay.

§ 12.4 Progress Payments
§ 12.4.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 12.4.2 The Contractor shall promptly pay each subcontractor and supplier, upon receipt of payment from the Owner, an amount determined in accordance with the terms of the applicable subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 12.4.3 Neither the Owner nor the Architect shall have responsibility for payments to a subcontractor or supplier.

§ 12.4.4 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.5 Substantial Completion
§ 12.5.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 12.5.2 When the Contractor believes that the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, it will notify the Architect and the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work is substantially complete. When the Architect determines that the Work is substantially complete, the Architect shall prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, establish the responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor, and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 12.6 Final Completion and Final Payment
§ 12.6.1 Upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will inspect the Work. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment.

§ 12.6.2 Final payment shall not become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect releases and waivers of liens, and data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract.

§ 12.6.3 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a subcontractor or supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.
ARTICLE 13  PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs, including all those required by law in connection with performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions to prevent damage, injury, or loss to employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby, the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, and other property at the site or adjacent thereto. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to property caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, or by anyone for whose acts the Contractor may be liable.

ARTICLE 14  CORRECTION OF WORK
§ 14.1 The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect as failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting such rejected Work, including the costs of uncovering, replacement, and additional testing.

§ 14.2 In addition to the Contractor’s other obligations including warranties under the Contract, the Contractor shall, for a period of one year after Substantial Completion, correct work not conforming to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.3 If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 7.3.

ARTICLE 15  MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
§ 15.1 Assignment of Contract
Neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other.

§ 15.2 Tests and Inspections
§ 15.2.1 At the appropriate times, the Contractor shall arrange and bear cost of tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work required by the Contract Documents or by laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 15.2.2 If the Architect requires additional testing, the Contractor shall perform those tests.

§ 15.2.3 The Owner shall bear cost of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after the Contract is executed. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 15.3 Governing Law
The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction’s choice of law rules.

ARTICLE 16  TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT
§ 16.1 Termination by the Contractor
If the Work is stopped under Section 12.3 for a period of 14 days through no fault of the Contractor, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days’ written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed including reasonable overhead and profit, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 16.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause
§ 16.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor
.1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
.2 fails to make payment to subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the subcontractors;
.3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
.4 is otherwise guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 16.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, after consultation with the Architect, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor’s surety, if any, seven days’ written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may
1. take possession of the site and of all materials thereon owned by the Contractor, and
2. finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient.

§ 16.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 16.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 16.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. This obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 16.3 Termination by the Owner for Convenience
The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner’s convenience and without cause. The Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed.

ARTICLE 17 OTHER TERMS AND CONDITIONS
(Insert any other terms or conditions below.)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.
(If required by law, insert cancellation period, disclosures or other warning statements above the signatures.)

OWNER (Signature)

CONTRACTOR (Signature)

LICENSE NO.: JURISDICTION:

(Printed name and title)
SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

1. General Conditions:
   Instruction to Bidder, Bid Form, Addenda and The Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, A.I.A. Document A105, 2017 Edition, Articles 1 through 17 inclusive, is a part of this contract.

2. Supplements:
The following supplements modify, change, delete from or add to the The Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, A.I.A. Document A105, 2017 Edition. Where any article of the Agreement is modified or any paragraph, subparagraph or clause thereof is modified or deleted by these Supplements, the unaltered provisions of that article, paragraph, subparagraph or clause shall remain in effect.

3. In the following Articles contained in Agreement wherever “Architect” is referenced the word “Architect” shall be deleted and “Owner” or “Owners Representative” shall be added; Articles 9.2, 9.4, 9.5, and 9.6.

4. Add Paragraph 1.2:
   “The work referred to in these documents consists of the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment for the complete installation of all work as specified herein and shown on the drawings, including delivery, unloading, uncrating, assembling, setting-in-place, leveling, adjustment, completely installing and cleaning up of any debris.

   “The work shall be in strict accordance with the Drawings and Specifications.

   “The Contractor shall thoroughly investigate all local trade jurisdictional rulings and shall be held completely responsible for the settlement of any disputes arising from fabrication, installation, or completion of the Work under this Contract.”

5. Article 5.1.6: Change “contractor” to “owner”; “The OWNER shall provide builder’s risk insurance to cover the value of the entire project on a replacement cost basis.

6. Subparagraph 5.1.7
   List the Following Types of Insurance or Bonds to be provided by the Contractor:
   Types of Insurance or Bond         Limit of liability or bond amount
   Liability Insurance              Reference Draft Contract and specifications
   Bid Bond                         100% of Contract Amount
   Performance Bond                 100% of Contract Amount
   Payment Bond                     100% of Contract Amount
   Statutory Bond                   100% of Contract Amount

   Contractor’s Commercial General Liability policy must name Topeka and Shawnee County Public Library as an additional insured; the policy must also include a Waiver for Subrogation in favor of Topeka and Shawnee Country Public Library.

   Contractor shall provided Topeka and Shawnee County Public Library prior to commencement of work, A Certificate of Insure provided evidence that required coverages are in force and will not be cancelled within at least 30 days notice to Topeka and Shawnee Country Public Library. Contractor and Subcontractor shall evidence required insurance coverages on the Certificate of Insurance (AIA Document G705) or other certificate approved as to form by Owner.

7. Article 7: Add the following
   “7.5 ARCHITECT’S COMPENSATION FOR SERVICES TO REMEDY DEFECTIVE WORK
   When the Architect's Additional services are required because of defective Work, neglect, failure, deficiencies, or default by the Contractor, the Architect's compensation for such services shall be
based on the Architect's invoice to the Owner. The invoice, when approved by the Owner, along with other cost, damages and liabilities incurred by the Owner or the Architect, shall be the basis for adjusting the Contract Sum, by Change Order, to compensate the Owner for the Architect's Additional Services."

8. Subparagraph 8.1.2: To the end of the paragraph add the following:
"General Contractor shall assume general coordination and direction of the project. Each Contractor shall cooperate with other contractors on the Work and install his work in sequence to facilitate and not delay the installations of such other contractors. The Architect is neither the coordinator nor the expeditor of the work of the various contracts. The Owner will provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces."

9. Subparagraph 8.1.3: Add the following:
"Insofar as the Contract Documents have been prepared in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, building codes and regulations, the Contractor shall execute the work in accordance with their intent and with said laws, statutes, building codes and regulations. Refer to Section 014200 and other applicable portions of the Contract Documents for specific requirements."

10. Subparagraph 8.1.4: Add the following:
"If the Contractor performs any construction activity knowing it involves a recognized error, inconsistence or omission in the Contract Documents without such notice to the Architect, the Contractor shall thereby assume responsibility for performance and shall bear the attributable cost for correction."

11. Paragraph 8.5 Warranty: Add Subparagraph 8.5.1: The Contractor shall and does hereby guarantee all work for a period of one (1) year from the Date of Substantial Completion of the Work. All movable or adjustable parts shall remain in good working order, including hardware, apparatus, electrical and all other equipment. Nothing in the above intends or implies that this guarantee shall apply where damage occurs due to improper maintenance or operation, or to normal wear and usage. "This obligation shall survive termination of the Contract. This provision does not alter or waive any implied warranties which may arise."

12. Paragraph 8.5 Warranty: Add Subparagraph 8.5.2: "If the Contractor has received notice within one year after the date of substantial completion, the Contractor’s obligation to correct nonconforming work shall still be due, notwithstanding the expiration of the notification period.

13. Paragraph 8.5 Warranty: Add Subparagraph 8.5.3: All warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the work or designated portions thereof, or for work first completed after Substantial Completion, on the date of it's acceptance, unless some other commencement date is specifically referenced elsewhere in the contract documents for a specific warranty. The Contractor shall be required to secure any extended warranties or special riders to standard warranties which are required to comply with these requirements."

"If the Contractor has received notice within one year after the date of substantial completion, the Contractor’s obligation to correct nonconforming work shall still be due, notwithstanding the expiration of the notification period.

14. Paragraph 8.6 Taxes, Omit and replace with:
The owner is a political subdivision of the State of Kansas, eligible for government contract prices, and is exempt from the Kansas Retailer’s State Tax Act and Kansas Compensating Tax Act under the provisions of Kansas Statues Annotated (K.S.A.) Supplement 79-3606(b). After bidding, the owner will provide a sale exemption number to the contractor.
15. Add Subparagraph 8.9.1.

"8.9.1. Protection of construction materials and equipment and Owner furnish materials and equipment to be incorporated in the Work stored at the Project site from weather, flood, environmental conditions, theft, damage and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor."

16. Add Subparagraph 8.9.2

"8.9.2. Without prior approval of the Owner, the Contractor shall not permit any workers to use any existing facilities at the Project site, including, without limitations, lavatories, toilets, entrances, and parking areas other than those designated by the Owner. The Contractor shall comply with all rules promulgated by the Owner in connection with the use and occupancy of the Project site as amended for time to time."

17. Paragraph 8.12: Add the following:

"8.12.2. Notwithstanding Subparagraph 8.12, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees arising from or resulting from blasting activities at the site of the Work, irrespective of the degree of care utilized by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, in the course of performing those blasting activities."

18. Subparagraph 10.1: Add the following to the second sentence:

"... plus a reasonable credit for overhead and profit, but in no case less than 75% of the amount which would be included for an increase in the Contract Sum, unless otherwise substantiated by the Contractor and approved by the Architect."

19. Paragraph 10.3.1: Add the following subparagraph:

"10.4. The allowance for combined overhead and profit to be included in the total cost to the Owner for any of the methods for determining adjustments to the Contract Sum shall not exceed the following schedule:
1. For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, 10 percent of the cost.
2. For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractor, 5 percent of the amount due the Subcontractor.
3. For each Subcontractor's or Sub-subcontractor's own forces, 10 percent of the cost.
4. Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Subparagraph 7.3.7.
5. In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials and Subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed in 7.3.7. Where major cost items are Subcontracts, they shall also be itemized. In no case will a change involving more than $500.00 be approved without such itemization."

20. Add paragraph 11.4

Weather day claims will not be evaluated for this project.

21. Add paragraph 11.5

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

The Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, shall be liable for and shall pay the Owner the sums hereinafter stipulated as liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay following the established contract completion date until the Work is substantially complete. Such sum shall be deducted from the contract amount by contract change order or directive prior to the final payment.

Liquid Damages Amount per Calendar Day: $550.
22. Subparagraph 12.2.2: Add the following:
"12.2.2.1. Ten percent of the certified amount completed shall be withheld as retainage. If the Owner and Architect are satisfied with the Contractor's progress and quality of the work when the entire work of the contract has been determined to be Substantially Complete by the Architect, the Contractor may request that the retainage be reduced to five (5) percent of the total contract amount on remaining payment requests. Prior to any reduction in the retained percentage or amount, the Contractor shall be required to submit a completed AIA Document G707A, Consent of Surety to Reduction In or Partial Release of Retainage. The Owner and Architect reserve the right to reinstate the full ten (10) percent retainage of the certified amounts completed on future payment requests if the work falls behind the construction progress schedule or is not in or portions thereof found not in conformance with the intent of the Contract Documents.

12.2.2.2. The Contractor shall not permit any lien to attach to Library property."

23. Article 12: Add the following:
"12.7 CONTRACTOR'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT AND CERTIFICATION

"12.7.1 With each pay application, the Contractor shall provide Owner with a statement under oath certifying that Contractor has paid all subcontractors the sums due and owing to Subcontractors as evidenced by prior Applications for Payment. Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payments pursuant to the Agreement unless and until Contractor is in compliance with the terms of this paragraph. Contractor acknowledges the right of Owner to advise subcontractors and sub-subcontractors that Owner has made a Progress Payment or has made Final Payment to the Contractor."

24. Subparagraph 13.1: Add the following:
"13.1.2 Notwithstanding any reference to any rule or regulation, neither the Architect nor the Owner shall assume any duty to provide supervision of construction methods or processes or to enforce compliance with any safety regulations."

END OF SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS
**FORM 1.5C  SUBSTITUTION REQUEST**  
(During the Bidding/Negotiating Stage)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project:</th>
<th>Substitution Request Number:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To:</td>
<td>From:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Re:</td>
<td>Date:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/E Project Number:</td>
<td>Contract For:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specification Title:</td>
<td>Description:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section:</td>
<td>Page:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Proposed Substitution:**
- Manufacturer: ____________________________
- Trade Name: ____________________________
- Phone: ____________________________
- Model No.: ____________________________

Attached data includes product description, specifications, drawings, photographs, and performance and test data adequate for evaluation of the request; applicable portions of the data are clearly identified.

Attached data also includes a description of changes to the Contract Documents that the proposed substitution will require for its proper installation.

The Undersigned certifies:
- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.

Submitted by: ____________________________

Signed by: ____________________________

Firm: ____________________________

Address: ____________________________

Telephone: ____________________________

**A/E’s REVIEW AND ACTION**

- Substitution approved - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures.
- Substitution approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures.
- Substitution rejected - Use specified materials.
- Substitution Request received too late - Use specified materials.

Signed by: ____________________________  Date: ____________________________

Supporting Data Attached:  
- Drawings  
- Product Data  
- Samples  
- Tests  
- Reports  

© Copyright 2007, Construction Specifications Institute, 99 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 300, Alexandria, VA 22314  
Form Version: June 2004
SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
   2. Type of the Contract.
   3. Work by Owner and under other contracts.
   4. Use of premises.
   5. Owner's occupancy requirements.
   6. Work restrictions.
   7. Specification formats and conventions.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.
   2. Advertisement to Bid, Instruction to Bidders, and Bid Form

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Project Identification: Topeka & Shawnee County Public Library – Reader’s Lounge & Wayfinding Signage

1.4 Project Location:

A. 1515 SW 10th Ave, Topeka, KS 66604

B. Owner: Topeka & Shawnee County Public Library
   1. Owner’s Representative: Thad Hartman, Chief of Staff 785-580-4481 thartman@tscpl.org

C. Architect: HTK Architects, 900 S Kansas Ave. Suite 200, Topeka, KS 66612

D. The Work consists of the following:
   1. The work includes demoing the existing finishes, fixtures, then provide new finishes, fixtures, ceilings (by alternate) and accessories. The area of work was previously book collections patron space, and we keep its original function in a revised layout. Furniture will be ordered and replaced, offering varied seating options thru a separate contract. Shelving will be relocated and ordered through a separate contract. Relocation and Installation will occur concurrently with General Construction.
1.5 TYPE OF CONTRACT

A. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

B. A Building Permit is required for the work. The Contractor is responsible for submitting plans and specifications, and all other documents require to obtain the required permits. Contractor is responsible for any and all costs associated.

1.6 WORK PHASES

A. The phasing of demolition activities shall be directed by the General Contractor and coordinated with notes provided in the drawings.

B. Before commencing Work of each phase, submit a schedule showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates, and move-out and -in dates of Owner’s personnel for all phases of the Work.

1.7 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

1.8 USE OF PREMISES

A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of premises for construction operations.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy property during construction.

2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner’s employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.

   a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
   b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
   c. Schedule deliveries to not interfere with the owner’s bus drop off & pick up schedule.

C. Use of Existing Building: Maintain existing building in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Protect building and its occupants during construction period.

D. No smoking or tobacco products are permitted on district property.

1.9 OWNER’S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS
A. Owner Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of building, before Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied before Owner occupancy.
2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before Owner occupancy.
3. Before partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of building.
4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of building.

1.10 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words “shall,” “shall be,” or “shall comply with,” depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000
SECTION 01 2300 – ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
   A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

      1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
      2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES
   A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

      1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

   B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.

      1. Alternate pricing shall be held for applicable pricing for a minimum of 90 days after bid opening.

   C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

   D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: Tiling on Fireplace
   1. State the amount to provide ceramic wall tile and tile backer board on Fireplace walls as shown on Drawing Sheet A201 in lieu of Base Bid, paint on gyp. Board walls.

B. Alternate No. 2: Ceiling Tile and Air Register Replacement
   1. State the amount to replace all existing Acoustical Ceiling Tile and Air Registers as shown on Drawing Sheet A601.

C. Alternate No. 3: Perimeter Cove Lighting Replacement
   1. State the amount to replace all existing perimeter cove lighting as shown on MEP Drawing Sheets within rooms East Collections 153 and West Collections 145.

END OF SECTION 01 2300
SECTION 01 2600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.

2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.

b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.

c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.

d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

B. Contractor-Initiated Work Change Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.

2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.

3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.

4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.

5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish
times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES


1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE


1. Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2600
SECTION 01 2900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
   2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
   1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
      a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
      b. Submittal schedule.
      c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
   2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
   1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
      a. Project name and location.
      b. Name of Architect.
      c. Architect's project number.
      d. Contractor's name and address.
      e. Date of submittal.
   2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
   3. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
   4. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
   5. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
6. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
   a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

7. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
   1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
   1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
   2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

E. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
   1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

F. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: If required, with each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
   1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
   2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
   3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.

G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
   1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
5. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
7. Copies of building permits.
11. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.

H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
   1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
   2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

I. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
   1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
   2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
   3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
   7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
   8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2900
SECTION 01 3100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
   2. Requests for Information (RFIs).
   3. Project meetings.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
   2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
   3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request to Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information from each other during construction.

1.4 KEY PERSONNEL

A. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and email addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
   1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
   1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
   2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
   1. Project name.
   2. Project number.
   3. Date.
   4. Name of Contractor.
   5. Name of Architect.
   6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
   7. RFI subject.
   8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
   9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
   10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
   11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
   12. Contractor's signature.
   13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
      a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
   1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
      a. Requests for approval of submittals.
      b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
      c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
      d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
      e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
      f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
   2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
   3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
      a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
F. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log monthly at progress meetings. Use CSI Log Form 13.2B or software generated log. Include the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.
8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
   a. Tentative construction schedule.
   b. Phasing.
   c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
   d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
   e. Lines of communications.
   f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
   g. Procedures for RFIs.
   h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
   i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
   j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
   k. Submittal procedures.
   l. Preparation of record documents.
   m. Use of the premises and existing building.
   n. Work restrictions.
   o. Working hours.
   p. Owner's occupancy requirements.
   q. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
r. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
s. Construction waste management and recycling.
t. Parking availability.
u. Office, work, and storage areas.
v. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
w. First aid.
x. Security.
y. Progress cleaning.

4. Minutes: The Contractor is responsible for conducting the meeting and shall record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction or as requested by Architect.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
   a. Options.
   b. Related RFIs.
   c. Related Change Orders.
   d. Review of mockups.
   e. Possible conflicts.
   f. Compatibility problems.
   g. Time schedules.
   h. Space and access limitations.
   i. Installation procedures.
   j. Required performance results.
   k. Protection of adjacent work.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at bi-weekly intervals.

1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
   a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties
involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

1) Review schedule for next period. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

2) Interface requirements.
3) Sequence of operations.
4) Status of submittals.
5) Deliveries.
6) Off-site fabrication.
7) Access.
8) Site utilization.
9) Temporary facilities and controls.
10) Progress cleaning.
11) Quality and work standards.
12) Status of correction of deficient items.
13) Field observations.
14) Status of RFIs.
15) Status of proposal requests.
16) Pending changes.
17) Status of Change Orders.
18) Pending claims and disputes.
19) Documentation of information for payment requests.

4. Minutes: The Contractor is responsible for conducting the meeting and will record meeting minutes; incorporating detailed submittal, RFI, change order, etc. status reports prepared by the Contractor. The Contractor will distribute the meeting minutes to the Architect who will distribute to each party present and to parties requiring information.

a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor’s construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
SECTION 01 3200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
   1. Contractor's construction schedule.
   2. Construction schedule updating reports.
   3. Daily construction reports.
   4. Site condition reports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
   1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
   2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
   3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

C. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
   1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
   1. PDF electronic file starting with the specification section number.

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
   1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
   2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of final completion.
   1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
   1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
   2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
   4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
   5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
   6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

C. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice of Award.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
   1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

2.3 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
   1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
   2. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
   3. Equipment at Project site.
5. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
6. Accidents.
7. Meetings and significant decisions.
8. Unusual events.
9. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
10. Meter readings and similar recordings.
11. Emergency procedures.
12. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
13. Change Orders received and implemented.
14. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
15. Services connected and disconnected.
16. Equipment or system tests and startups.
17. Partial completions and occupancies.
18. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 01 3200
SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Owner’s Consultant's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as action submittals.

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Owner’s Consultant's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as informational submittals.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time requested for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time requested for making corrections or modifications to submittals noted by the Owner’s Consultant and requested additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.

4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
   a. Owner’s Consultant/Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
   b. Owner’s Consultant/Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal submitted out of sequence with the submittal schedule or the construction schedule critical path.
   c. Owner’s Consultant/Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring color selection coordination with other submittals other color sensitive submittals until related submittals are received.

B. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows.
   Time for review shall commence on Owner’s Consultant’s receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

   1. Initial Review: Reference Article 6 of Document D for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Owner’s Consultant will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.

   2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.

   3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.

   4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Owner’s Consultant's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, the review period will be extended.
      a. All submittals will require sequential review by the Owner’s Consultant and Owner.

C. Identification and Information: Place a permanent label or title block on each paper copy submittal item for identification.

   1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.

   2. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
      a. Project name.
      b. Date.
      c. Name of Owner’s Consultant.
      d. Name of Contractor.
      e. Name of subcontractor.
      f. Name of supplier.
      g. Name of manufacturer.
      h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
         1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
      i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
      j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
      k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
D. Identification and Information: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file with links enabling navigation to each item.

2. Name file with submittal number, including revision identifier, and Section name.
   a. File name shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number, followed by the specification section name. (e.g., 061600.01 - Sheathing). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061600.01.A – Sheathing).

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor’s review and approval markings and action taken by Owner’s Consultant.

4. Include the following information on an inserted cover sheet:
   a. Project name.
   b. Date.
   c. Name and address of Owner’s Consultant.
   d. Name of Contractor.
   e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
   f. Name of subcontractor.
   g. Name of supplier.
   h. Name of manufacturer.
   i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
   j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
   k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
   l. Related physical samples submitted directly.
   m. Other necessary identification.

5. Include the following information as keywords in the electronic file metadata:
   a. Project name.
   b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
   c. Manufacturer name.
   d. Product name.

E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by the Owner’s Consultant.

F. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

G. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Owner’s Consultant observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

1. Submit additional copies as requested by Owner’s Consultant for use in review and coordination of submittals.

2. Additional copies for the contractor, subcontractors, vendors, suppliers and others, upon acceptance of submittals shall be the responsible of each. All copies shall be made from approved submittals showing project approval stamp and corresponding annotations.
H. Transmittal: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Owner’s Consultant will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.

1. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:
   a. Project name and number.
   b. Date.
   c. Destination (To:).
   d. Source (From:).
   e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
   f. Category and type of submittal.
   g. Submittal purpose and description.
   h. Specification Section number and title.
   i. Indication of full or partial submittal.
   j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
   k. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
   l. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
   m. Remarks.
   n. Signature of transmitter.

2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Owner's Consultant on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

I. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.

2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.

3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Owner's Consultant's action stamp.

J. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

K. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals that are marked with approval notation from Owner's Consultant's/Engineer's action stamp. Retain complete copies of submittals on Project Site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
1. Transmit electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Owner's Consultant via e-mail.
   a. Owner's Consultant will return electronic file in PDF format.

2. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

3. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
   a. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.

4. Test and Inspection Reports Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.

2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.

3. Include the following information, as applicable:
   a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
   b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
   c. Standard color charts.
   d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
   e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
   f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
   g. Notation of coordination requirements.
   h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
   a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
   b. Printed performance curves.
   c. Operational range diagrams.
   d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.

6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
   a. PDF electronic file.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
   a. Identification of products.
   b. Schedules.
   c. Compliance with specified standards.
d. Notation of coordination requirements.

e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.

f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.

g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.

3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:

   a. PDF electronic file.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

   1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.

   2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

      a. Generic description of Sample.

      b. Product name and name of manufacturer.

      c. Sample source.

      d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.

   3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

      a. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

   4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

      a. Number of Samples: Submit one (1) full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Owner's Consultant will return submittal with options selected.

   5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

      a. Number of Samples: Submit two sets of Samples. Owner's Consultant will retain one (1) Sample sets; remainder will be returned.

         1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.

         2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three (3) sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
3. Number and name of room or space.
4. Location within room or space.
5. Submit product schedule in the following format:
   a. PDF electronic file.

F. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section “Project Management and Coordination.”

G. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of Owner’s Consultants and owners, and other information specified.

H. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer’s letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

I. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer’s letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

J. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

K. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer’s letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

L. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

M. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

N. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

1. Name of evaluation organization.
2. Date of evaluation.
3. Time period when report is in effect.
4. Product and manufacturers’ names.

5. Description of product.

6. Test procedures and results.

7. Limitations of use.

O. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

P. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

R. Field Test Reports: Submit reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

S. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

T. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Owner's Consultant.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally-signed PDF electronic file of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR’S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Owner’s Consultant.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance/Material Submittals: Refer to requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name, number, and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor’s approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 OWNER’S CONSULTANT’S ACTION

A. General: Owner’s Consultant will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor’s approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Owner’s Consultant will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Owner’s Consultant will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

C. Informational Submittals: Owner’s Consultant will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Owner’s Consultant will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Owner’s Consultant.

E. Incomplete submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.

F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300
SECTION 01 4000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.

2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

C. Mockups: Full size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

D. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

E. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

F. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

H. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade or trades.

I. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

C. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3. Description of test and inspection.
4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
1.6 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.

B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.

C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.

D. Testing and Inspection: Include in quality-control plan a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
   1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
   2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the “Statement of Special Inspections.”
   3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.

E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
   1. Date of issue.
   2. Project title and number.
   3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
   4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
   5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
   6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
   8. Complete test or inspection data.
   9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
   10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

F. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST’s National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

G. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation
of manufacturer’s products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer’s products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed during the construction at the Project.
4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
5. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
   a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections are Contractor’s responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Where services are indicated as Contractor’s responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

B. Manufacturer’s Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section “Submittal Procedures.”

C. Manufacturer’s Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

   1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
   2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
   3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
   4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
   5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
   6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
   1. Access to the Work.
   2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
   3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
   4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
   5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
   6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
   7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
   1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

H. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of the Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.
   1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.10 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as follows:
   1. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

2. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.

4. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

5. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 01 Section "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 4000
SECTION 01 4200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General Explanation: A substantial amount of specification language constitutes definitions for terms found in other contract documents, including the drawings which must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of requirements indicated thereon. Certain terms used in the contract documents are defined generally in this article. Definitions and explanations of this section are not necessarily either complete or exclusive but are general for the work to extent not stated more explicitly in another provision of the contract documents.

1. These specifications are of an abbreviated form and contain incomplete sentences. Omissions of words or phrases such as "the Contractor shall," "as noted on the Drawings," "according to the Drawings," "a," "an," "the" and "all" are intentional. Omitted words and phrases shall be supplied by inference in the same manner as when a "note" occurs on the Drawings.

B. General Requirements: The provisions or requirements of Division 1 sections. General Requirements apply to entire work of Contract and, where so indicated, to other elements of work which are included in the project.

1. In case of conflict between the General Conditions and the General Requirements, the General Requirements shall govern this Contract.

C. Indicated: The term "indicated" is a cross-reference to details, notes or schedules on the drawings, and to similar means of recording requirements in the contract documents. Where terms such as "shown", "noted", "scheduled", and "specified" are used in lieu of "indicated", it is for purpose of helping reader locate cross-reference, and no limitation of location is intended except as specifically noted.

D. Directed, Requested, etc.: Where not otherwise explained, terms such as "directed", "requested", "authorized", "selected", "approved", "required", "accepted", and "permitted" mean "directed by Architect", "requested by Architect", etc. However, no such implied meaning will be interpreted to extend Architect's responsibility into Contractor's area of construction supervision.

E. Approve: Where used in conjunction with Architect's response to submittals, requests, applications, inquiries, reports and claims by Contractor, the meaning of term "approved" will be held to limitations of Architect's responsibilities and duties as specified in General and Supplementary Conditions. In no case will "approval" by Architect be interpreted as a release of Contractor from responsibilities to fulfill requirements of the contract documents.

F. Furnish: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "furnish" is used to mean supply and deliver to project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, etc., as applicable in each instance.
G. Install: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "install" is used to describe operations at project site including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, connecting, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning and similar operations, as applicable in each instance.

H. Provide: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "provide" means furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use, as applicable in each instance.

I. Installer: The entity (person or firm) engaged by the Contractor or its subcontractor or sub-subcontractor for the performance of a particular unit of work at the project site, including installation, erection, application and similar required operations. It is a general requirement that such entities (Installers) be expert in operations they are engaged to perform.

J. Unless otherwise indicated, a detail indicates the general application of work at all locations where it logically applies.

K. Overlapping and Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with 2 or more industry standards or sets of requirements is specified and overlapping of those different standards or requirements establishes different or conflicting minimums or levels of quality, the most stringent requirement is intended. Refer apparently-equal-but-different requirements, and uncertainties as to which level of quality is more stringent, to Architect/Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

L. Minimum Quality/Quantity: In every instance, quality level or quantity shown or specified is intended as minimum for the work to be performed or provided. Except as otherwise specifically indicated, actual work may either comply exactly with that minimum (within specified tolerances), or may exceed that minimum within reasonable limits. In complying with requirements, indicated numeric values are either minimums or maximums as noted or as appropriate for context of requirements. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect/Engineer for decision before proceeding.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. General Applicability of Standards: Applicable standards of construction industry have same force and effect (and are made a part of contract documents by reference) as if copied directly into contract documents, or as if published copies were bound herewith.

B. Reference standards (referenced directly in contract documents or by governing regulations) have precedence over non-referenced standards which are recognized in industry for applicability to work.

C. Publication Dates: Except as otherwise indicated, where compliance with an industry standard is required, comply with standard in effect as of date of contract documents.

D. Reference to technical society, organization or body is made in specifications in accordance with abbreviations listed in the Reference Standards Article of the General Conditions of the Contract.

1.4 GOVERNING REGULATIONS

A. Codes, Rules and Regulations: The project has been designed and shall be constructed to comply with applicable sections of the following codes, rules and regulations. Except as otherwise indicated, comply with editions and supplements in effect as of date of contract documents. Other required compliances are noted elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

1. Building Codes:
c. Uniform Plumbing Code (UCBO), 2005 ed.

2. Safety Codes:
   a. Occupational Safety & Health Standard (OSHA)

3. National Fire Codes:
   d. NFPA-72, 2006 ed.

4. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
   a. All materials, equipment and component parts of equipment shall bear UL labels whenever such devices are listed by UL.

5. Handicapped Accessibility Standards:
   a. Americans With Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG) 2010
   b. ANSI 117.1 – Handicapped Accessibility

6. Misc. Codes and Standards
   a. Kansas Maximum Lighting Standards
   b. Kansas Thermal Standards.
   c. ASHRAE 90-1-Latest Edition
   d. Kansas State Boiler Code KSA 44-913
   e. Latest Edition of DoD UFC Unified Facilities Criteria
   f. NSF 61 Materials for Water Service Piping and Specialties for Domestic Water.

B. Storm Water Discharge: Comply with Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) regulations and provisions of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act for control of storm water discharges associated with any construction activity.

C. Submittals: For the Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, and similar documents, correspondence and records established in conjunction with compliance with standards and regulations bearing upon performance of the work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 4200
SECTION 01 5000 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for temporary facilities and controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Sewers and drainage.
   2. Water service and distribution.
   3. Sanitary facilities, including toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water facilities.
   4. Heating and cooling facilities.
   5. Ventilation.
   6. Electric power service.
   7. Lighting.
   8. Telephone service.

C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Project identification and temporary signs.
   2. Waste disposal facilities.
   3. Field offices.
   4. Storage and fabrication sheds.
   5. Lifts and hoists.
   6. Temporary stairs.
   7. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities.

D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Environmental protection.
   2. Stormwater control.
   3. Tree and plant protection.
   4. Pest control.
   5. Site enclosure fence.
   7. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
   8. Covered walkways.
  10. Temporary partitions.
  11. Fire protection.

E. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 1 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.
   2. Division 31 Section "Termite Control" for pest control.
3. Divisions 2 through 34 for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

1.4 USE CHARGES

A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to Owner or Architect and shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Owner's construction forces.
   2. Occupants of Project.
   3. Architect.
   4. Testing agencies.
   5. Personnel of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Water Service: Use water from Owner's existing water system without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of service as required for construction operation.

C. Electric Power Service: Electrical power from Owner's existing system is available for use without meters and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of service as required for construction operation.

D. Should permanent systems not be available it is Contractor's responsibility to provide water and power.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

   1. Trade Jurisdictions: Assigned responsibilities for installation and operation of temporary utilities are not intended to interfere with trade regulations and union jurisdictions.
   2. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Accessible temporary egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Boards ADA-ABA accessibility guidelines.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Utilities: At earliest feasible time, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.
   1. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent
service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

B. Conditions of Use: The following conditions apply to use of temporary services and facilities by all parties engaged in the Work:
   1. Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat.
   2. Relocate temporary services and facilities as required by progress of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide new materials. Undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition may be used if approved by Architect. Provide materials suitable for use intended.

B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 9-gage, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete or steel bases for supporting posts.

C. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry."


E. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 25 and 50, respectively.

F. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 9 Section "Painting."

G. Tarpaulins: Fire-resistive labeled with flame-spread rating of 15 or less.

H. Water: Potable.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide equipment suitable for use intended.

B. Field Offices: Mobile units with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes; heated and air conditioned; on foundations adequate for normal loading.

C. Fire Extinguishers: Hand carried, portable, UL rated. Provide class and extinguishing agent as indicated or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for exposures.
   1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

D. Self-Contained Toilet Units: Single-occupant units of chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type; vented; fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.
E. Drinking-Water Fixtures: Containerized, tap-dispenser, bottled-water drinking-water units, including paper cup supply.

F. Heating Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent heating system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
   1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
   2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use for type of fuel being consumed.
   3. Verify temporary heating equipment fumes will not impair quality of finish installation. Damaged finishes due to heating fumes shall be removed and replaced at Contractors expense.

G. Electrical Outlets: Properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110- to 120-V plugs into higher-voltage outlets; equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light.

H. Power Distribution System Circuits: Where permitted and overhead and exposed for surveillance, wiring circuits, not exceeding 125-V ac, 20-A rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic sheathed cable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Engage appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where utility company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with utility company recommendations.
   1. Arrange with utility company to make connections for temporary services.
   2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Before temporary utility is available, provide trucked-in services.
   3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to Project site where Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.

B. Sewers and Drainage: If sewers are available, provide temporary connections to remove effluent that can be discharged lawfully. If sewers cannot be lawfully used for discharge of effluent, provide containers to remove and dispose of effluent off-site in a lawful manner.
   1. Filter out excessive soil, construction debris, chemicals, oils, and similar contaminants that might clog sewers or pollute waterways before discharge.
2. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system or private system as directed by sewer department officials.
3. Maintain temporary sewers and drainage facilities in a clean, sanitary condition. After heavy use, restore normal conditions promptly.
4. Provide temporary filter beds, settlement tanks, separators, and similar devices to purify effluent to levels acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service: Contractor will be responsible for all costs associated with connections to existing service. At project completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
   1. Prepare rubber hoses as necessary to serve Project site.
   2. As soon as water is required, extend service to form a temporary water distribution system. Provide yard hydrant and hose bib connections so that all areas of new construction can be reached with a 100-foot hose.
   3. Where installations below an outlet might be damaged by spillage or leakage, provide a drip pan of suitable size to minimize water damage. Drain accumulated water promptly from pans.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water fixtures. Comply with regulations and health codes for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
   1. Disposable Supplies: Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups, and similar disposable materials for each facility. Maintain adequate supply. Provide covered waste containers for disposal of used material.
   2. Toilets: Use of new construction toilet facilities will not be permissible. Install self-contained portable restroom units. Shield toilets to ensure privacy. Provide separate facilities for male and female personnel.
   3. Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel who handle materials that require wash up. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each type of material handled.
      a. Provide safety showers, eyewash fountains, and similar facilities for convenience, safety, and sanitation of personnel.
   4. Drinking-Water Facilities: Provide bottled-water, drinking-water units.

E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment from that specified that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
   1. Maintain a minimum temperature of 45 deg F in permanently enclosed portions of building for normal construction activities, and 55 deg F for finishing activities and areas where finished Work has been installed.

F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment from that specified that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

G. Electric Distribution: Provide receptacle outlets adequate for connection of power tools and equipment.
1. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electrical power cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage ratio.
2. Provide warning signs at power outlets other than 110 to 120 V.
3. Provide metal conduit, tubing, or metallic cable for wiring exposed to possible damage. Provide rigid steel conduits for wiring exposed on grades, floors, decks, or other traffic areas.
4. Provide metal conduit enclosures or boxes for wiring devices.
5. Provide 4-gang outlets, spaced so 100-foot extension cord can reach each area for power hand tools and task lighting. Provide a separate 125-V ac, 20-A circuit for each outlet.

H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.
   1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
   2. Install exterior-yard site lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations, traffic conditions, and signage visibility when the Work is being performed.

I. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service throughout construction period for common-use facilities used by all personnel engaged in construction activities. Install separate telephone line for each field office and first-aid station. All telephone service will be at Contractor’s expense.
   1. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
      a. Police and fire departments.
      b. Ambulance service.
   2. Provide an answering machine or voice-mail service on superintendent’s telephone.
   3. Provide e-mail service for project superintendent.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:
   1. Locate field offices, storage sheds, sanitary facilities, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.
   2. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.
   3. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove at Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will not be permitted to use permanent facilities, unless arrangements are made with the Owner's Representative.

B. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare Project identification and other signs in sizes approved by the Owner. Install project identification sign where directed by the Architect to inform public and persons seeking entrance to Project. Provide directional signs at locations required to effectively direct traffic to or around construction site. Provide directional signs of similar construction and graphics to project sign or of standard painted metal and metal stakes. Signs shall be approximately 4 S.F. each. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.

C. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Containerize and clearly label hazardous, dangerous, or
unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Comply with Division 1 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.

1. If required by authorities having jurisdiction, provide separate containers, clearly labeled, for each type of waste material to be deposited.

D. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility services. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within building or elsewhere on-site.

1. All storage and fabrication structures must be pre approved by the Owner and Architect.

E. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities for hoisting materials and personnel. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects. Avoid using tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near Project site.

B. Stormwater Control: Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

C. Pest Control: Before deep foundation work has been completed, retain a local exterminator or pest-control company to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests. Engage this pest-control service to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Obtain extended warranty for Owner. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

D. Site Enclosure Fencing: Before construction operations begin, install portable chain-link enclosure fencing with lockable entrance gates. Locate to accommodate construction operations. Install in a manner that will prevent people, dogs, and other animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Set fence posts in concrete or steel bases.
2. Provide gates in sizes and at locations necessary to accommodate delivery vehicles and other construction operations.
3. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Provide Owner with one set of keys.

E. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.

F. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erecting structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and public of possible hazard. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.
1. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8-inch thick exterior plywood.

G. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, provide insulated temporary enclosures. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
2. Vertical Openings: Close openings of 25 sq. ft. or less with plywood or similar materials.
3. Horizontal Openings: Close openings in floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing, wood-framed construction.
4. Install tarpaulins securely using fire-retardant-treated wood framing and other materials.
5. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100 sq. ft. in area, use fire-retardant-treated material for framing and main sheathing.

H. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.

1. Provide fire extinguishers, installed on walls on mounting brackets, visible and accessible from space being served, with sign mounted above.
   a. Field Offices: Class A stored-pressure water-type extinguishers.
   b. Other Locations: Class ABC dry-chemical extinguishers or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for exposures.
   c. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose; provide not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for firefighting. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.
4. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
5. Permanent Fire Protection: At earliest feasible date in each area of Project, complete installation of permanent fire-protection facility, including connected services, and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.
6. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and first-aid fire-protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage caused by freezing temperatures and similar elements.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
2. Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.
C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Except for using permanent fire protection, as soon as available, do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the property of Contractor.
2. At Final Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01 5000
SECTION 01 6000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Basis of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.

2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer’s written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:
   1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
   2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
   3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer’s original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
   4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:
   1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
   2. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
   3. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
   4. Comply with product manufacturer’s written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
   5. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer’s disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
   1. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
   1. Manufacturer’s Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
   1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
   2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
   3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
   4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.

B. Product Selection Procedures:
   1. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
   2. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
   1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
   2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
   3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
   4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
   5. Samples, if requested.
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 6000
SECTION 01 7300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
   2. Field engineering and surveying.
   3. Installation of the Work.
   4. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
   5. Progress cleaning.
   6. Starting and adjusting.
   7. Protection of installed construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.

B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

B. Manufacturer’s Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer’s written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

   1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to the Architect for visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

B. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

   1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.

   2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of the Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

E. Surface and Substrate Preparation: Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for preparation of substrates to receive subsequent work.
3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
   1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
   2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
   3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
   4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
   5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
   6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
   1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
   2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
   1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
   2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
   3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
   1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
   2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
   3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Final Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

G. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
   1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
   2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
   3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.

B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
   1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually
agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
   2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
   3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
      a. Utilize containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
   4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris at all times. Keep site mowed to a maximum height of 6” at all times.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
   1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
   2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Final Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.
3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Final Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.
SECTION 01 7329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operating elements include the following:
   1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
   2. Air or smoke barriers.
   3. Fire-suppression systems.
   4. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
   5. Control systems.
   6. Communication systems.
   7. Conveying systems.
   8. Electrical wiring systems.

C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Miscellaneous elements include the following:
   1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
   2. Membranes and flashings.
   3. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
   4. Equipment supports.
5. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.

D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.

1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.

2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
3.3 PERFORMANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
   1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
   1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
   2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
   3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
   4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
   5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
   6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
   1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
   2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
      a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
      b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
   3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
      a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
   4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
   5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 01 7329
SECTION 01 7419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
   1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
   2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
   3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.

C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.

F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A. General: Develop a waste management plan. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.

B. Construction waste shall be recycled at “Greenpoint C&D Processing Center” or approved equal. The district wants debris recycled, however, the project is NOT a LEED project so paperwork for that does NOT need to be submitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
   1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.

3.2 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.

B. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.

C. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.

3.3 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:
   1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
   3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
   4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
   2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

C. Disposal: Remove waste materials and dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 01 7419
SECTION 01 7700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary
   Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including,
   but not limited to, the following:
   1. Final completion procedures.
   2. Warranties.
   3. Final cleaning.

1.3 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Final Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Final Completion,
   complete the following. List items below that are incomplete with request.
   1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on
      the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
   2. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final
      certifications, and similar documents.
   3. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to
      services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar
      releases.
   4. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals,
      final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement
      surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
   5. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by
      Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
   6. Complete startup testing of systems.
   7. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
   8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups,
      construction tools, and similar elements.
  10. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and
      maintenance.
  11. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
  12. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual
      defects.
  13. Submit a final Application for Payment according to the General Conditions of the
      Contract.
  14. Submit certified copy of Architect's Final Completion inspection list of items to be
      completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy
      of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for
      acceptance.
  15. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products,
      equipment, and systems.

1.4 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST) BY CONTRACTOR

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use CSI Form 14.1A.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
   a. Project name.
   b. Date.
   c. Name of Contractor.
   d. Page number.

4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
   a. PDF electronic file.

1.5 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Final Completion is indicated.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
4. Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide table of contents at beginning of document.

D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAlS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

   1. Use cleaning products that meet Green Seal GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Final Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:

   a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
   b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
   c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
   d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
   e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
   f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
   g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
   h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
   i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
   j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
   k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
   l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
1) Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.

m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.

n. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.

o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.

p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.

q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter upon inspection.


r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

END OF SECTION 01 7700
SECTION 01 7823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
   1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
   2. Emergency manuals.
   3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
   4. Product maintenance manuals.
   5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
   1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
   2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
      a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.

2. Two paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect will return two copies.

C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
2. List of systems.
3. List of equipment.
4. Table of contents.

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:
   1. Subject matter included in manual.
   2. Name and address of Project.
   3. Name and address of Owner.
   4. Date of submittal.
   5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
   6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
   7. Name and contact information for Architect.
   8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
   9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
   10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
   1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
   1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
   2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
   1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
      a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
      b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.

3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.


5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
   a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
   b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
   1. Type of emergency.
   2. Emergency instructions.
   3. Emergency procedures.

B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
   1. Fire.
   2. Flood.
   5. Power failure.
   7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
   8. Chemical release or spill.

C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
   1. Instructions on stopping.
   2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
   3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
   4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
   1. Inspection procedures.
   2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
   3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
   4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
   5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
   1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
   1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
   2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
   3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
   4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
   1. Test and inspection instructions.
   2. Troubleshooting guide.
   3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
   4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
   5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
   6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers’ forms for recording maintenance.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers’ maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

E. Manufacturers’ Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents."

G. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 01 7823
SECTION 01 7839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit two set(s) of marked-up record prints.

B. Record Specifications: Submit two paper copies of Project’s Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit two paper copies of each submittal.

1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.

b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.

c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.

d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
g. Actual equipment locations.
h. Duct size and routing.
i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
j. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
k. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
l. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
m. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Utilize personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.

4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.

5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.

6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.

2. Identification: As follows:
   a. Project name.
   b. Date.
   c. Designation “PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS.”
   d. Name of Architect.
   e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.

2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.

3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.

4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.

5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as paper copy.
2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
   1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
   2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer’s written instructions for installation.
   3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Product Data as paper copy.
   1. Include record Product Data directory organized by specification section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and modifications to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01 7839
SECTION 01 7900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
   1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
   2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
   1. Indicate proposed training modules utilizing manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
   a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
   b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
   c. Operating standards.
   d. Regulatory requirements.
   e. Equipment function.
   f. Operating characteristics.
   g. Limiting conditions.
   h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
   a. Emergency manuals.
   b. Operations manuals.
   c. Maintenance manuals.
   d. Project record documents.
   e. Identification systems.
   f. Warranties and bonds.
   g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
   b. Instructions on stopping.
   c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
   d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
   e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Startup procedures.
   b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
   c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
   d. Regulation and control procedures.
   e. Control sequences.
   f. Safety procedures.
   g. Instructions on stopping.
   h. Normal shutdown instructions.
   i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
   j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
   k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
   l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:
   a. Alignments.
   b. Checking adjustments.
   c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
   d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
   a. Diagnostic instructions.
   b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:
   a. Inspection procedures.
   b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
   c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
   d. Procedures for routine cleaning
   e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
   f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
   g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:
   a. Diagnosis instructions.
   b. Repair instructions.
   c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
   d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
   e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Division 01 Section "Operations and Maintenance Data."

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
   1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
   2. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days’ advance notice.

D. Demonstration and Training Video: Contractor shall record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
   1. Record using digital video recording device(s).
   2. At the beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

E. Materials: Provide all handouts, books, visual aids and other informational documentation to the Owner in PDF format.

F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

END OF SECTION 01 7900
SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Submit before Work begins.

B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
2. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
3. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner’s operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials: Hazardous materials are present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present. An Environmental Inspection Report is attached to the end of this specification for reference.

1. The Contractor shall properly remove, haul and dispose of any hazardous materials encountered in compliance with all applicable regulations of local, state, and federal authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

C. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

D. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
   1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
   1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
   2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
   3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
      a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
      b. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.

C. Refrigerant: Remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment to be selectively demolished according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
   1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.

2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.

3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.

4. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

5. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements of Section 017419 “Construction and Demolition Materials Recycling Requirements”

B. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.

B. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119
SECTION 061000 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. Wood blocking and nailers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
   1. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
   2. Power-driven fasteners.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL
A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
   1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
   2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
   3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER
A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
   1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
   1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
   2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
   1. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.

C. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

D. Application: Treat all miscellaneous carpentry unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Concealed blocking.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
   1. Blocking.
   2. Nailers.

B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.

2.5 PLYWOOD WALL PANELS AND SUBFLOORING

A. Wall Panels and Subflooring: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 1002 ASTM C 954, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

B. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

C. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood wall panels by fastening to studs with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

D. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood sub-flooring to ceiling joists with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

F. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000
SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL MILLWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing millwork that is not concealed within other construction.
   3. Hardware and Accessories.
B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets that are concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
   2. Section 12361.16 "Solid Surface Countertops."

1.3 COORDINATION
A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded millwork.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's or manufacturer's standard size.
C. Shop Drawings and Details: For each type of custom millwork construction.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
   1. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
B. Installer Qualifications: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar finish operations that might damage architectural cabinets have been completed in installation areas. Store cabinets in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations without Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations with Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Field Measurements: Where millwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support millwork by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

D. Established Dimensions: Where millwork is indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where millwork is to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CUSTOM MILLWORK FABRICATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CMC Millwork of Topeka, Kansas
   a. 785-232-1234

2. Highland Millshop of Topeka, Kansas
   a. 785-232-9328

3. Bob Florence of Topeka, Kansas
   a. 785-352-0341

2.2 CUSTOM BUILT-IN MILLWORK DESKS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of MILLWORK indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Provide labels from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork and installation complies with requirements of grades specified.

B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.

C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Formica Corporation.
b. Pionite; a Panolam Industries International, Inc. brand.
c. Wilsonart LLC.

D. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:
   1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
   2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
   3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
   4. Edges: 3MM PVC edge banding, 1/8-inch thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
   5. Pattern Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.

E. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.

F. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Colors to be selected by Architect from Manufacturer’s full range of colors, patterns, and standard finishes.

2.3 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

B. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Accuride International.
      b. Hardware Resources.
      d. Promark
      e. Hafele
      f. A&M Hardware.

B. Grommets for Cable Passage: 2-inch OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
   1. Basis of Design: Hafele Cable Grommets #631.26.301


C. Floating Mantel Bracket with 2” Backplate
   1. Heavy-Duty floating mantel bracket
   2. Backplate Bracket Size: 2 inches
   3. Width: 70 inch, transverse the entire length of mantel as shown on the Architectural Drawings
   4. Rod Length: 4 inches.
   5. Rod Diameter: ¾ inches
   6. Weight Rating: minimum 80 pounds per stud attachment
   7. Basis of Design: Sheppard Brackets – Floating Mantel Bracket

D. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for ANSI/BHMA finish number indicated.

E. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
C. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Woodworkers Choice.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate millwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.
B. Assemble millwork and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
C. Anchor millwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.
D. Install millwork level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches using concealed shims.
   1. Scribe and cut millwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
   A. Repair damaged and defective millwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace millwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
   B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
   C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064116
SECTION 064219 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED WOOD PANELING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:


B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing paneling that is concealed within other construction before paneling installation.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that paneling can be installed as indicated.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:


B. Shop Drawings: For plastic-laminate-faced wood paneling.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

2. Show details full size.

3. Show locations and sizes of furring and blocking, including concealed blocking specified in other Sections.

4. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed laminate, 8 by 10 inches.

1. Provide one Sample applied to core material and with specified edge material applied to one edge.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: AWI's Quality Certification Program accredited participant.
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver paneling until painting and similar operations that might damage paneling have been completed in installation areas. Store paneling in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations without Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install paneling until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations with Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install paneling until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Field Measurements: Where paneling is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support paneling by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

D. Established Dimensions: Where paneling is indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where woodwork is to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELING FABRICATORS

A. Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CMC Millwork of Topeka, KS
2. Highland Millshop of Topeka, KS

2.2 PANELING, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of plastic-laminate-faced wood paneling (decorative laminate surfacing) indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
1. Provide inspections including installation together with labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork complies with requirements of grades specified.
2. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced woodwork quality standard. Comply with requirements of Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.

2.3 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED WOOD PANELING

A. Grade: Premium.

B. Plastic Laminate: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with ISO 4586-3.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Formica Corporation.
      b. Wilsonart LLC.
      c. Nevamar.
   2. Faces: Grade VGF.
   4. Exposed Edges: Same as faces or Grade VGS.

C. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed surfaces complying with the following requirements:
   1. As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range in the following categories:
      a. Basis of Design: Wilsonart – Harvest Maple 7953

D. Panel Core: Particleboard or MDF.
   1. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.


F. Panel Reveals: Exposed Substrate painted black.

G. Adhesives for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Type II water-resistant type as selected by fabricator to comply with requirements.
   1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

H. Assemble panels by gluing and concealed fastening.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Materials, General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
B. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

C. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.


2.5 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls.

C. Installation Adhesive: Product recommended by panel fabricator for each substrate for secure anchorage.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible, before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times paneling fabrication will be complete.

B. Shop cut openings, to maximum extent possible, to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition paneling to humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing paneling, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install paneling to comply with quality standard grade of paneling to be installed.
B. Install paneling level, plumb, true in line, and without distortion. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches. Install with no more than 1/16 inch in 96-inch vertical cup or bow and 1/8 inch in 96-inch horizontal variation from a true plane.

1. For flush paneling with revealed joints, install with variations in reveal width, alignment of top and bottom edges, and flushness between adjacent panels not exceeding 1/32 inch.

C. Anchor paneling to supporting substrate with concealed panel-hanger clips. Do not use face fastening unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective paneling, where possible, to eliminate defects. Where not possible to repair, replace paneling. Adjust for uniform appearance.

B. Clean paneling on exposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 064219
BLANK PAGE
SECTION 07 8413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary
      Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
   B. Product Schedule and Assembly Shop Drawings: For each penetration firestopping system
      assembly. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
      1. Each application submitted shall be accurately marked to show the actual test/listed
         assembly to be provided, including the construction surrounding the penetration, sleeves,
         firestopping products and associated materials, and any options allowed and selected
         under the tested/listed assembly. The marking shall not use color highlighting and the
         data shall be marked to indicate materials and assembly options not applicable, by
         marking out such non-applicable (non-proposed) requirements, while still having the
         marked-out item readable through the strike-out. If the submitted application is copied
         directly from a UL directory illustration or similar publication with small format lettering,
         enlarge the copy to be readable from a distance of 12 inches without magnification to the
         Architect’s satisfaction.
      2. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting
         agency’s illustration for a particular penetration firestopping condition, submit illustration,
         with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping manufacturer's fire-
         protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated
         assembly.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
   A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
   B. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in
      compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.
   C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified
      testing agency, for penetration firestopping.
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Penetration firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in “Penetration Firestopping” Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
   a. Penetration firestopping products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
   b. Classification markings on penetration firestopping correspond to designations listed by the following:
      1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping is installed according to specified requirements.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping.

C. Notify contractor's testing agency at least seven days in advance of penetration firestopping installations; confirm dates and times on day preceding each series of installations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

2. Grace Construction Products.
3. Hilti, Inc.
5. NUCO Inc.
7. Specified Technologies Inc.
8. 3M Fire Protection Products.
10. USG Corporation.

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).
1. Fire-resistance-rated walls include fire-barrier walls.
2. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
1. Horizontal assemblies include floors, roofs, and ceiling membranes of rated ceiling assemblies.
2. F-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
3. T-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.

D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per UL 1479.
1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq.ft. of penetration opening at 0.30-inch wg at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

E. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.

F. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

G. VOC Content: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
1. Sealants: 250 g/L.
2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

H. Low-Emitting Materials: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services’ “Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers.”

I. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.

   1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
      a. Slag-wool-fiber or rock-wool-fiber insulation.
      b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
      c. Fire-rated form board.
      d. Fillers for sealants.

   2. Temporary forming materials.
   5. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.

E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.

F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

H. Pillows/Bags: Use of Pillows/Bags is not acceptable.
I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
   1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and sloped surfaces, unless indicated firestopping limits use of nonsag grade for both opening conditions.

2.4 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
   1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping.
   2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
   3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent penetration firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING 07 8413 - 5
A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
   1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:
   1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
   2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
   3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify penetration firestopping with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
   1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
   2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
   3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
   4. Date of installation.
   5. Manufacturer's name.
   6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove...
damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 8413
SECTION 078446 - FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes fire-resistive joint systems for the following:

1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.
2. Joints in smoke barriers.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for systems installed in openings in walls and floors with and without penetrating items.
2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for non-fire-resistive joint sealants.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly in which fire-resistive joint systems are installed.

B. Joint Systems in and between Fire-Resistance-Rated Constructions: Provide systems with assembly ratings equaling or exceeding the fire-resistance ratings of construction that they join, and with movement capabilities and L-ratings indicated as determined by UL 2079.

1. Load-bearing capabilities as determined by evaluation during the time of test.

C. For fire-resistive systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each fire-resistive joint system, show each kind of construction condition in which joints are installed; also show relationships to adjoining construction. Include fire-resistive joint system design designation of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that demonstrates compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.

1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each fire-resistive joint system configuration for construction and penetrating items.
C. Product Certificates: For each type of fire-resistive joint system, signed by product manufacturer.

D. Qualification Data: For Installer.


F. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each type of fire-resistive joint system.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FMG according to FMG 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors."

B. Installation Responsibility: Assign installation of through-penetration firestop systems and fire-resistive joint systems in Project to a single qualified installer.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain fire-resistive joint systems, for each kind of joint and construction condition indicated, through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in Part 1 “Performance Requirements” Article:

1. Fire-resistance tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for fire-resistive joint systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Fire-resistive joint systems are identical to those tested per methods indicated in Part 1 “Performance Requirements” Article and comply with the following:

   a. Fire-resistive joint system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

   b. Fire-resistive joint systems correspond to those indicated by referencing system designations of the qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fire-resistive joint system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project and with intact and legible manufacturers’ labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, lot number, shelf life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

B. Store and handle materials for fire-resistive joint systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install fire-resistive joint systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
B. Ventilate fire-resistant joint systems per manufacturer’s written instructions by natural means or, if this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that fire-resistant joint systems are installed according to specified requirements.

B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate fire-resistant joint systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

A. Where required, provide fire-resistant joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which fire-resistant joint systems are installed. Fire-resistant joint systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.

B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide fire-resistant joint systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079.

1. Joints include those installed in or between fire-resistance-rated walls, floor or floor/ceiling assemblies and roofs or roof/ceiling assemblies.
2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of construction they will join.
3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   b. CEMCO.
   c. Fire Trak Corp.
   d. Grace Construction Products.
   e. Hilti, Inc.
   f. Johns Manville.
   g. Nelson Firestop Products.
   h. NUCO Inc.
   j. RectorSeal Corporation.
   k. Specified Technologies Inc.
   l. 3M Fire Protection Products.
   n. USG Corporation.

C. Joints in Smoke Barriers: Provide fire-resistant joint systems with ratings determined per UL 2079.

1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/ft of joint at 0.30 inch wg at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

D. Exposed Fire-Resistive Joint Systems: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

E. VOC Content: Fire- resistive joint system sealants shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

F. Compatibility: Provide fire-resistant joint systems that are compatible with joint substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by fire-resistant joint system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

G. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistant joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by fire-resistant joint system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for systems indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean joints immediately before installing fire-resistant joint systems to comply with fire-resistant joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of fill materials.
2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent fill materials of fire-resistive joint system from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from fire-resistive joint system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing fire-resistive joint system’s seal with substrates or damaging adjoining surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming/packing/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

C. Install fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

   1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings and forming/packing/backing materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
   2. Apply fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
   3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to joints as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure fire-resistive joint systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fire-resistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078446
SECTION 07 9200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. Silicone joint sealants.
   2. Latex joint sealants.
B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for sealing perimeter joints.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING
A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
   1. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
   2. Submit not fewer than eight pieces of each kind of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
   3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
   4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
   5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.
B. Preconstruction Stain Testing, Silicone Sealants: Submit to joint sealant manufacturer for silicone sealants to be used in masonry, stone, and similar porous joints, the actual joint materials for testing in accordance with ASTM C124B, to determine whether the sealants to be used will cause staining of the surrounding joint materials. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work. For sealant materials failing tests, obtain joint sealant manufacturer' written requirements for the products and procedures to be used to result in no staining.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
   1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
B. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.
C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.
D. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
   1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
   2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.
C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
   1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
   2. Test according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in-peel, and indentation hardness.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS
A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
   1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
   2. When joint substrates are wet.
   3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
   4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.8 WARRANTY
A. Special Installer’s Warranty: Installer’s standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Final Completion.
B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which elastomeric sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance, including non-staining of adjacent materials, and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

C. Special warranties specified in this Article exclude deterioration or failure of elastomeric joint sealants from the following:
   1. Movement of the structure resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction.
   2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
   3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
   4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
   1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
   2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
   3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

C. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

D. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

E. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

F. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant ES-1: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, for Use NT.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Dow Corning Corporation; 791.
      b. Pecora Corporation; 864.
      c. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 3.
B. Single-Component, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant ES-2: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 100/50, for Use T.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Dow Corning Corporation; 890-SL.
      b. Pecora Corporation; 300 SL.
      c. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 900 SL.

C. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant ES-3: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Pecora Corporation; 898.
      b. Tremco; Tremsil 600 White.

2.3 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Joint Sealant LS-1: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      b. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) or Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION
3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.

2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
   a. Concrete.
   b. Masonry.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
   a. Metal.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
   1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
   2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
   3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
   1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
   2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
   3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
   5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.
      a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

   1. Joint Locations:
      a. Perimeter joints between millwork and existing construction.
      b. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
      c. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
      d. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry walls and partitions.
      e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 07 9200
SECTION 08 1113 - HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Standard hollow metal frames.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 09 Sections "Metal Framing" and "Gypsum Board" for all framing and finish.
   2. Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal frames.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.

B. Standard Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance rating, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
   1. Elevations of each door design.
   2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
   3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
   4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
   5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
   6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
   7. Details of accessories.
   8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
   9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
   10. Fire rated doors and frames showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc.

C. Other Action Submittals:
   1. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.

B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of hollow metal door and frame assembly.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch (102-mm) high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.

1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amweld Building Products, LLC.
2. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
3. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
4. Fleming Door Products Ltd.; an Assa Abloy Group company.
5. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
6. Mesker

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

F. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches (102 mm), as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

G. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.

B. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet unless metallic-coated sheet is indicated.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
2. Fabricate frames as full profile welded unless otherwise indicated.
3. Frames for Level 3 Steel Doors: 0.067-inch- (1.7-mm-) thick steel sheet. 0.075-inch- (1.9-mm-) for frames exceeding 48 inches in width.
4. Frames for Wood Doors: 0.067-inch- (1.7-mm-) thick steel sheet. 0.075-inch- (1.9-mm-) for frames exceeding 48 inches in width.
5. Frames for Borrowed Lights: 0.067-inch- (1.7-mm-) thick steel sheet. 0.075-inch- (1.9-mm-) for frames exceeding 48 inches in width.

C. Knocked Down frames are not acceptable.
D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches (50 mm) wide by 10 inches (250 mm) long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch (4.5 mm) thick. T-Shaped anchors required at all Level 4 frames.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick, and as follows:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
2. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.
3. At bottom of jamb use 1.3mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts. Use 50 mm x 50 mm (2 inch by 2 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for 9 mm (3/8 inch) floor bolts.

2.5 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

A. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors: Minimum 0.032 inch (0.8 mm) thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.

B. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

B. Ceiling Struts: Minimum 1/4-inch-thick by 1-inch- (6.4-mm-thick by 25.4-mm-) wide steel.

C. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) thick.

D. Grout Boxes: Formed from same materials as frames at locations indicated to receive installation of electrical conduit for power or data wiring.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in SDI 117.
C. **Hollow Metal Frames:** Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

1. **Welded Frames:** Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
2. **Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames:** Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
3. **Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.**
4. **Grout Guards:** Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
5. **Floor Anchors:** Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and Mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
   a. **Monolithic Concrete Slabs:** Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
   b. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.
   c. At bottom of jamb use 1.3mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts. Use 50 mm x 50 mm (2 inch by 2 inch)9 mm by (3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for 9 mm (3/8 inch) floor bolts.
6. **Jamb Anchors:** Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
   a. **Masonry Type:** Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:
      1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
      2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
      3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches (2286 to 3048 mm) high.
      4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 120 inches (3048 mm) high.
7. **Door Silencers:** Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
   a. **Single-Door Frames:** Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
   b. **Double-Door Frames:** Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

D. **Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.**

E. **Hardware Preparation:** Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section “Door Hardware.”

1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-templated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.

1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow metal work.
2. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
3. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow metal work.
4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.

C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:

1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
2. **Alignment**: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jamb on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.

3. **Twist**: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jamb on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.

4. **Plumbness**: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jamb on a perpendicular line from head to floor.

C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

**A. General**: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer’s written instructions.

**B. Hollow Metal Frames**: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.

1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

   a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
   b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
   c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
   d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
   e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
   f. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
   g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that are filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.

2. **Floor Anchors**: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

   a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

3. **Masonry Walls**: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.

4. **Ceiling Struts**: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to overhead structural supports or substrates above frame unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb. Bend top of struts to provide flush contact for securing to supporting construction. Provide adjustable wedged or bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.

5. **Installation Tolerances**: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

   a. **Squareness**: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.

c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.

d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

D. Metallic-Coated Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer’s written instructions.

END OF SECTION 08 1113
SECTION 08 1416 – FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Solid-core doors with factory finished Opaque Painted faces.
   2. Factory machining for hardware

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door indicated. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.
   1. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
   2. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
   3. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
   4. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
   5. Indicate fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.
   6. Labeled fire rated doors showing conformance w/ NFPA 80.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

B. Laboratory Test Reports:
   1. Screw holding capacity test report in accordance with WDMA T.M. 10.
   2. Split resistance test report in accordance with WDMA T.M. 5.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer’s written instructions.
B. Package doors individually in cardboard cartons and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.

C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer’s standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section.

b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 76.2-mm) span.

2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.


1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extend referenced publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):

1. I.S. 1-A-04 Architectural Wood Flush Doors
2. I.S. 4-07A Water-Repellent Preservative Non-Pressure Treatment for Millwork
3. I.S.6A-01 Architectural Wood Stile and Rail Doors
4. T.M. 5-90 Split resistance Test Method
5. T.M. 6-08 Adhesive (Glue Bond) Durability Test Method
6. T.M. 7-08 Cycle-Slam Test Method
7. T.M. 8-08 Hinge Loading Test Method
8. T.M.10-08 Screwholding Test Method

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. 80-07 Protection of Buildings from Exterior Fire
2. 252-08 Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. E90-04 Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
2. Graham; an Assa Abloy Group company.
3. VT Industries Inc.

2.2 DOORS, GENERAL

A. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.

B. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.

C. Particleboard-Core Doors:

1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2, made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde resin.
2. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
3. Provide doors with structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for doors indicated to receive exit devices.

D. Structural-Composite-Lumber-Core Doors:

   a. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 700 lbf (3100 N).
   b. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 400 lbf (1780 N).

E. Mineral-Core Doors:

1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

2.3 FACTORY PAINTED-FACED DOORS

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:
1. Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces.
2. Core: Particleboard or structural composite lumber.
3. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit abrasive planed before veneering. Faces are bonded to core using a hot press.
4. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.
5. Color: Factory applied opaque finish, color to match Sherwin Williams Paint Color provided during construction.
6. Finish: Rotary Natural Birch, closed grain. Paint

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.
   1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
   2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.
   3. Provide factory application of sealer to edge and routings.

C. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors in factory.
   1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
   2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Division 08 Section “Glazing.”

2.5 IDENTIFICATION MARK

A. On jamb of door.

B. Provide either a stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer’s name, door’s trade name, construction of door, code date of manufacture and quality

C. Accompanied by either of the following additional requirements:
   1. An identification mark or a separate certification including name of inspection organization
   2. Identification of standards for door, including glue type.
   3. Identification of veneer and quality certification.
   4. Identification of preservative treatment for stile and rail doors.
   5. Provide AWI Quality Certification Labels indicating that door comply with requirements of grades specified.

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING
A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.

1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Opaque finishes may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Finish doors at factory.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.

1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, reinstall existing hardware.

B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.

1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
2. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock and hinge edges.

D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Re-hang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.
3.4 DOOR PROTECTION

A. As door installation is completed, place polyethylene bag or cardboard shipping container over door and tape in place

B. Provide protective covering over knobs and handles in addition to covering door.

C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is approved by Owner.

END OF SECTION 08 1416
SECTION 084229.23 - SLIDING AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes interior, single sliding, power-operated automatic entrances.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 7 Section for caulking to the extent not specified in this section.
2. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for hardware to the extent not specified in this Section.
3. Division 26 Sections for electrical connections provided separately, including conduit and wiring, for power to, and control of, sliding automatic entrances.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. General: Standards listed by reference, including revisions by issuing authority, form a part of this specification section to extent indicated. Standards listed are identified by issuing authority, authority abbreviation, designation number, title or other designation established by issuing authority. Standards subsequently referenced herein are referred to by issuing authority abbreviation and standard designation.

B. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
1. UL 325 – Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems.

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) / Builders’ Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
2. ANSI/BHMA A156.5: Standard for Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products.

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E. American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers (AAADM)

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

G. International Code Council (ICC):
1. IBC: International Building Code

H. Building Officials and Code Administrators International (BOCA), 1999

I. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
1. ISO 9001 - Quality Management Systems
2. ISO 14025 – Environmental Labels and Declarations -- Type III Environmental Declarations -- Principles and Procedures
5. ISO 21930 – Sustainability in Buildings and Civil Engineering Works -- Core Rules For Environmental Product Declarations Of Construction Products And Services

J. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
   1. Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products.

K. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
   1. AAMA 607.1 - Clear Anodic Finishes for Architectural Aluminum.
   2. AAMA 611 Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum.
   3. AAMA 701 Voluntary Specification for Pile Weatherstripping and Replaceable Fenestration Weatherseals.

L. Federal Standard (FED-STD):
   1. FED-STD-209E Airborne Particulate Cleanliness Classes in Clean Rooms and Clean Zones.

M. United Nations Central Product Classification (UNCPC):
   1. UNCPC 4212 - Product Category Rules for Preparing an Environmental Product Declaration for Power-Operated Pedestrian Doors and Revolving Doors.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. AAADM: American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers.

B. Activation Device: A control that, when actuated, sends an electrical signal to the door operator to open the door.

C. Safety Device: A control that, to avoid injury, prevents a door from opening or closing.

D. For automatic door terminology, refer to BHMA A156.10 for definitions of terms.

E. Knowing Act Activation: With reference to the act of activating a door operator, such as pressing a switch with the knowledge of what will happen.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, hardware mounting heights, and attachments to other work.

D. Color Samples for selection of factory-applied color finishes.

E. Closeout Submittals:
   2. Warranties.

F. Reports: Based on evaluation performed by a qualified agency, for automatic entrance door assemblies.
   1. Environmental Product Declaration.
2. Evaluation Report for compliance with IBC.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer’s authorized representative, with certificate issued by AAADM, who is trained for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer with a manufacturing facility certified under ISO 9001.

C. Manufacturer shall have in place a national service dispatch center providing 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, emergency call back service.

D. Certifications: Automatic sliding door systems shall be certified by the manufacturer to meet performance design criteria in accordance with the following standards:

1. ANSI/BHMA A156.10.
3. UL 325 listed.
5. BOCA.

E. Environmental Product Declaration (EPD): EPD for automatic sliding entrances shall be certified by the manufacturer to comply with the following:

1. Prepared under Product Category Rule (PCR) UNCPC 4212.
2. Conform to ISO standards 14025, 14040, 14044, 21930
3. Life Cycle Assessment Basis: Cradle to Gate, minimum.

F. Source Limitations: Obtain automatic entrance door assemblies through one source from a single manufacturer.

G. Product Options: Drawings indicate sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements of automatic entrance door assemblies and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section “Product Requirements.”

H. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

I. Emergency-Exit Door Requirements: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for automatic entrances serving as a required means of egress.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: General Contractor shall verify openings to receive automatic entrance door assemblies by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

B. Mounting Surfaces: General Contractor shall verify all surfaces to be plumb, straight, and secure; substrates to be of proper dimension and material.

C. Other trades: General Contractor shall advise of any inadequate conditions or equipment.

1. COORDINATION

A. Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing automatic entrances.
B. Coordinate hardware with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish. Coordinate hardware for automatic entrances with hardware required for rest of Project.

C. Electrical System Roughing-in: Coordinate layout and installation of automatic entrances with connections to power supplies, access-control system, and remote activation devices.

D. System Integration: Integrate sliding automatic entrances with other systems as required for a complete working installation.
   1. Provide electrical interface control capability for activation of sliding automatic entrances by security access system on doors with electric locking.
   2. Provide electrical interface to deactivate door operators on activation of fire alarm system.
   3. Provide electrical interface to allow for remote monitoring of automatic entrance door panel status.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Automatic Entrances shall be free of defects in material and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion.

B. During the warranty period the Owner shall engage a factory-trained technician to perform service and affect repairs. A safety inspection shall be performed after each adjustment or repair and a completed inspection form shall be submitted to the Owner.

C. During the warranty period all warranty work, including but not limited to emergency service, shall be performed during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AUTOMATIC ENTRANCE ASSEMBLIES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for Sliding Automatic Door is based on Stanley Access Technologies; Dura-Glide™ 3000 Clean Room Series sliding automatic entrances. Any substitutions need to be approved prior to bidding.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Power-Operated Door Standard: BHMA A156.10.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide automatic entrance door assemblies capable of withstanding loads and thermal movements based on testing manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.

B. Operating Temperature Range: Minus 30 deg F (Minus 34 deg C) to 130 deg F (54 deg C).

C. Opening-Force Requirements for Egress Doors: Force shall be adjustable; but, not more than 50 lbf (222 N) required to manually set swinging egress door panel(s) in motion.

D. Closing-Force Requirements: Not more than 30 lbf (133 N) required to prevent door from closing.

E. Sliding automatic entrances shall be certified for installation and operation in Class 1 clean rooms under FED-STD-209E.
2.3 SLIDING AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard automatic entrances, including doors, sidelights, framing, headers, carrier assemblies, roller tracks, door operators, controls, and accessories required for a complete installation.

B. Automatic Entrance:

1. Single-Sliding Units: Provide Stanley Access Technologies; Dura-Glide™ 3000 Clean Room Series sliding automatic entrances. Any substitutions need to be approved prior to bidding.
   a. Configuration: Single-sliding door with one sliding leaf and one full sidelight.
   b. Traffic Pattern: Two way.
   d. Mounting: Between jambs.
   e. Finish: Class II, clear anodic finish.
   f. Operable leaf must provide a 32-inch clear width.
   g. No lock.
   h. Threshold: Double Bevel 6” (SO Only)
   i. Prep for Clean Room.
   j. Switch Type: Rocker Switches in Header
   k. Glass: 1/4”-inch.
   l. Omit sensors and add touch-less wave activators for door activation.
   m. Electrical Interlocks: Only one out of three doors shall be open at any one time.

2.4 COMPONENTS

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded aluminum reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Nominal Size: 1 3/4 inch by 4 1/2 inch (45 by 115 mm)
2. Concealed Fastening: Framing shall incorporate a concealed fastening pocket, and continuous flush insert cover, extending full length of each framing member.

B. Stile and Rail Doors and Sidelights: Manufacturer's standard 1 ¾ inch (45 mm) thick glazed doors with extruded-aluminum tubular stile and rail members. Incorporate concealed tie-rods that span full length of top and bottom rails.

2. Stile Design: Narrow stile; 2 inch (51 mm) nominal width
3. Bottom Rail Design: Minimum 4 inch (102 mm) nominal height.
4. Muntin Bars: None.

C. Glazing: Furnished by Manufacturer. All Glazing furnished shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) tempered.

D. Headers: Fabricated from extruded aluminum and extending full width of automatic entrance door units to conceal door operators, carrier assemblies, and roller tracks. Provide hinged or removable access panels for service and adjustment of door operators and controls. Secure panels to prevent unauthorized access.

1. Mounting: Concealed, with one side of header flush with framing.
2. Capacity: Capable of supporting up to 220 lb (100 kg) per panel, up to four panels, over spans up to 14 feet (4.3 m) without intermediate supports.
E. Carrier Assemblies and Overhead Roller Tracks: Manufacturer's standard carrier assembly that allows vertical adjustment of at least 1/8 inch (3 mm); consisting of urethane with precision steel lubricated ball-bearing wheels, operating on a continuous roller track. Support panels from carrier assembly by load wheels and anti-riser wheels with factory adjusted cantilever and pivot assembly. Minimum two ball-bearing load wheels and two anti-rise rollers for each active leaf. Minimum load wheel diameter shall be 2 1/2 inch (64 mm); minimum anti-rise roller diameter shall be 2 inch (51 mm).

F. Threshold: Manufacturer's standard thresholds as indicated below:
   1. Standard tapered extrusion, double bevel, under sidelights; no threshold under sliding opening.
   2. All thresholds to conform to details and requirements for code compliance.

G. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, non-staining, non-bleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

H. Signage: Provide signage in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.10.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
   1. Header, stiles, rails, and frames: 6063-T6
   2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.

B. Glazing: As supplied by Manufacturer.

C. Sealants and Joint Fillers: As specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

D. Fasteners and Accessories: Corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

2.6 DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Provide door operators of size recommended by manufacturer for door size, weight, and movement; for condition of exposure; and for long-term, operation under normal traffic load for type of occupancy indicated.

B. Electromechanical Operators: Self-contained overhead unit powered by a minimum of 1/4 horsepower, permanent-magnet DC motor with gear reduction drive, microprocessor controller; and encoder.


   2. Features:
      a. Adjustable opening and closing speeds.
      b. Adjustable open check and close check speeds.
      c. Adjustable hold-open time between 0 and 30 seconds.
      d. Obstruction recycle.
      e. On/Off switch to control electric power to operator.
      f. Energy conservation switch that reduces door-opening width.
      g. Closed loop speed control with active braking and acceleration.
      h. Adjustable obstruction recycle time delay.
      i. Self-adjusting stop position.
j. Self-adjusting closing compression force.
k. Onboard sensor power supply.
l. Onboard sensor monitoring.
m. Optional Switch to open/Switch to close operation.
n. Fire alarm interface, configurable to safely open or close the entrance on signal from fire alarm system.


C. Electrical service to door operators shall be provided under Division 26 Electrical. Minimum service to be 120 VAC, 5 amps.

D. Touchless Switch: Hands-free-activation door-control switch with flat motion sensor faceplate.
   2. Message: “Wave to Open” and wave symbol.

E. Electrical Interlocks: Unless units are equipped with self-protecting devices or circuits, provide electrical interlocks to prevent activation of operator when door is locked, latched, or bolted.
   1. Only one out of 3 doors shall be open at any one time.

F. Emergency Power Options. Connect single-sliding doors to Generator; reference MEP.

2.7 ELECTRICAL CONTROLS

A. Electrical Control System: Electrical control system shall include a microprocessor controller and a high-resolution position encoder. The encoder shall monitor revolutions of the operator shaft and send signals to microprocessor controller to define door position and speed.
   1. The high-resolution encoder shall have a resolution of not less than 1024 counts per revolution. Systems utilizing external magnets and magnetic switches are not acceptable.
   2. Electrical control system shall include a 24 VDC auxiliary output rated at 1 amp.

B. Performance Data: The microprocessor shall collect, and store performance data as follows:
   1. Counter: A non-resettable counter to track operating cycles.
   2. Event Reporting: Unit shall include non-volatile event and error recording including number of occurrences of events and errors, and cycle count of most recent events and errors.
   3. LED Display: Display presenting the current operating state of the controller.

C. Controller Protection: The microprocessor controller shall incorporate the following features to ensure trouble free operation:
   2. Main Fuse Protection.
   3. Electronic Surge Protection.
   5. Resettable sensor supply fuse protection.

D. Soft Start/Stop: A “soft-start” “soft-stop” motor driving circuit shall be provided for smooth normal opening and recycling.
E. Obstruction Recycle: Provide system to recycle the sliding panels when an obstruction is encountered during the closing cycle. If an obstruction is detected, the system shall search for that object on the next closing cycle by reducing door closing speed prior to the previously encountered obstruction location, and will continue to close in check speed until doors are fully closed, at which time the doors will reset to normal speed. If obstruction is encountered again, the door will come to a full stop. The doors shall remain stopped until obstruction is removed and operate signal is given, resetting the door to normal operation.

F. Programmable Controller: Microprocessor controller shall be field programmable.

1. The following parameters may be adjusted:
   a. Operating speeds and forces as required to meet specified ANSI/BHMA standard.
   b. Adjustable and variable features specified.
   c. Reduced opening position.

2. Manual programming shall be available through local interface which has a two-digit display with a selection control including three push buttons.

2.8 ACTIVATION AND SAFETY DEVICES

A. Interlocking Operation: Only one out of three doors can be open at any one time.

B. Push Plates: Provide push plates with UL recognized SPDT switch for primary activation of sliding automatic entrances. Face plates and mounting studs shall be stainless steel. Face plates shall be engraved “Push To Open”. Push plates shall be jamb mounted or wall mounted as scheduled; hardwired to door operator controls.

C. Combined Activation and Safety Sensors: Combined activation and safety sensors shall, in a single housing, detect motion and presence in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.10. Motion shall be detected using K-band microwave technology, presence by active infrared reflection technology.

1. Mounting Height: Up to 11.5 feet (3.5 m) above finish floor
2. Temperature Range: Between -31°F and 131°F (-35°C to 55°C) in all environmental conditions
3. Delays: Form C, 50V at 0.3A for both activation and safety. Hold time of less than 0.5 seconds.
4. Detection Pattern: When detection is made in the activation zone, and the entrance opens, the safety zone shall extend through the threshold on each side; creating an X-pattern. When activation and safety zones are cleared and the entrance closes the sensor will ignore the X-pattern safety zones.
5. Motion activation shall be secondary to push plate activation.
6. Combined motion and presence sensors shall be equal to or better than X-Zone Sensor by Optex.

D. Photoelectric Beams: In addition to the threshold sensor include a minimum of two (2) doorway holding beams. Photoelectric beams shall be pulsed infrared type, including sender receiver assemblies for recessed mounting.

E. Presence Sensor Monitoring: Sliding automatic entrances control system shall include a means to verify the functionality of all active presence sensors in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.10. A detected fault shall cause automatic operation to cease until the fault is corrected.

2.9 HARDWARE

A. General: Provide units in sizes and types recommended by automatic entrance and hardware manufacturers for entrances and uses indicated. Finish exposed parts to match door finish.
B. Emergency Breakaway Feature: Provide release hardware that allows panel(s) to swing out in direction of egress to full 90 degrees from any position in sliding mode. Maximum force to open panel shall be 50 lbf (222 N) according to ANSI/BHMA A156.10. Interrupt powered operation of panel operator while in breakaway mode.

1. Emergency breakaway feature shall include at least one adjustable detent device mounted in the top of each breakaway panel to control panel breakaway force.
2. Limit Arms: Limit arms shall be provided to control swing of sliding or non-sliding panels on break-out; swing shall not exceed 90 degrees. Limit arms shall be spring loaded to prevent shock, and include adjustable friction damping.

C. Control Switch: Provide manufacturer’s standard header mounted rocker switches and door position switch to allow for full control of the automatic entrance door. Controls to include, but are not limited to:

1. One-way traffic
2. Reduced Opening
3. Open/Closed/Automatic

D. Power Switch: Sliding automatic entrances shall be equipped with a two position On/Off rocker switch to control power to the door.

E. Sliding Weather Stripping: Manufacturer’s standard clean room rated replaceable components complying with AAMA 701; vinyl rubber.

2.10 FABRICATION

A. General: Factory fabricate automatic entrance components to designs, sizes, and thicknesses indicated and to comply with indicated standards.

1. Form aluminum shapes before finishing.
2. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
3. Use concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use countersunk Phillips flat-head machine screws, finished to match framing or fabricated from stainless steel.
   a. Where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration, use self-locking devices.
   b. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
4. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.

B. Framing: Provide automatic entrances as prefabricated assemblies. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work before shipment to Project site.

1. Fabricate tubular and channel frame assemblies with welded or mechanical joints. Provide subframes and reinforcement as required for a complete system to support required loads.
2. Perform fabrication operations in manner that prevents damage to exposed finish surfaces.
3. Form profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
4. Provide components with concealed fasteners and anchor and connection devices.
5. Fabricate components with accurately fitted joints, with ends coped or mitered to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.

C. Doors: Factory fabricated and assembled in profiles indicated. Reinforce as required to support imposed loads and for installing hardware.

D. Metal Cladding: Factory-fabricated and -installed metal cladding, completely covering all visible surfaces as part of prefabricated entrance assembly before shipment to Project site.
   1. Perform fabrication operations in manner that prevents damage to exposed finish surfaces.
   2. Form profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
   3. Provide components with concealed fasteners and anchor and connection devices.
   4. Fabricate components with accurately fitted joints, with ends coped or mitered to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.

E. Door Operators: Factory fabricated and installed in headers, including adjusting and testing.

F. Glazing: Fabricate framing with minimum glazing edge clearances for thickness and type of glazing indicated, according to GANA's "Glazing Manual."

G. Hardware: Factory install hardware to greatest extent possible; remove only as required for final finishing operation and for delivery to and installation at Project site.

H. Controls:
   1. General: Factory install activation and safety devices in doors and headers as required by BHMA A156.10 for type of door and direction of travel.
   2. Install photoelectric beams in vertical jambs of sidelights, with dimension above finished floor as follows:
      b. Bottom Beam: 24 inches.

2.11 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Apply organic and anodic finishes to formed metal after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.12 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. General: Comply with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products for recommendations for applying and designing finishes. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with system established by Aluminum Association for designing finishes. Some manufacturers of sliding automatic entrances use different systems of finish designation than the Aluminum Association finishes below; verify with manufacturers. See evaluations.
B. Class II, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A31 Mechanical Finish: as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class II, clear coating 0.40 mils minimum complying with AAMA 611-98, and the following:

1. AAMA 607.1
2. Applicator must be fully compliant with all applicable environmental regulations and permits, including wastewater and heavy metal discharge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, header support, and other conditions affecting performance of automatic entrances.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical systems to verify actual locations of power connections before automatic entrance installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install automatic entrances according to manufacturer's written instructions and cited BHMA A156.10 for direction of pedestrian travel, including signage, controls, wiring, and connection to the building’s power supply.

1. Do not install damaged components. Fit frame joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints. Seal joints watertight.
2. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
3. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating.

B. Entrances: Install automatic entrances plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades without warp or rack of framing members and doors. Anchor securely in place.

1. Install surface-mounted hardware using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.
2. Set headers, carrier assemblies, tracks, operating brackets, and guides level and true to location with anchorage for permanent support.
3. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within system to exterior.
4. Level recesses for recessed thresholds using nonshrink grout.

C. Door Operators: Connect door operators to electrical power distribution system as specified in Division 26 Sections.

D. Access-Control Devices: Connect access-control devices to access-control system, as specified per MEP.

E. Controls: Install and adjust activation and safety devices according to manufacturer's written instructions and cited BHMA standard for direction of pedestrian travel. Connect control wiring as specified per MEP.
F. Guide Rails: Install rails according to BHMA A156.10, including Appendix A, and manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

G. Glazing: Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

H. Sealants: Comply with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" to provide weathertight installation.
   1. Set framing members and flashings in full sealant bed.
   2. Seal perimeter of framing members with sealant.

I. Wiring within Automatic Entrance Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's written limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certified Inspector: a Certified Inspector to test and inspect components, assemblies, and installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-trained installer:
   1. Test and inspect each automatic entrance, using AAADM inspection forms, to determine compliance of installed systems with applicable ANSI/BHMA standards.

C. Automatic entrances will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware, moving parts, door operators, and controls to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer; comply with requirements of applicable ANSI/BHMA A156.10 standards.

B. Readjust door operators and controls after repeated operation of completed installation equivalent to three days' use by normal traffic (100 to 300 cycles).

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean glass and metal surfaces promptly after installation. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.
   1. Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" for cleaning and maintaining glass.
3.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of automatic entrance Installer. Include monthly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper automatic entrance operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

1. Engage a Certified Inspector to perform safety inspection after each adjustment or repair and at end of maintenance period. Furnish completed inspection reports to Owner.
2. Perform maintenance, including emergency callback service, during normal working hours.
3. Include 24-hour-per-day, 7-day-per-week emergency callback service.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain automatic entrances.

END OF SECTION 084229.23
SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Intent: The intent of this Section is to provide finish hardware for the proper operation and control of all wood, hollow metal, and aluminum doors in the Project. Prior to bidding, notify the Architect of any doors that do not have hardware meeting this intention.

B. Section Includes: Provide all items of finish hardware required to adequately trim, hang, and operate all doors, as is hereinafter specified and listed in the Hardware Schedule.
   1. The hardware supplier will be responsible to furnish correct hardware on labeled doors to satisfy State and Local Building Codes.
   2. Should items of hardware, not definitely specified, be required for completion of work, furnish such items of type and quality suitable to the services required and comparable to the adjacent hardware.
   3. Provide all necessary standard and special fasteners, screws, bolts, expansion shields or anchors to properly secure hardware to its intended door, frame, or other surface.

C. Related Sections include the following:
   2. Flush Wood Doors: Section 08 14 16.

D. This Section includes, but is not necessarily limited to furnishing and installing complete, the following:
   1. Finish hardware for proper operation, function, control and protection of all doors, as required.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The following reference standards and model code documents shall be used in estimating and detailing door hardware, and shall considered as a standard of quality, function, and performance, as applicable:
   2. NFPA-80 Fire Doors & Windows (current year adopted).
   4. NFPA-105 Smoke Control Door Assembly. (current year adopted)
   6. A.D.A.A.G Guidelines, Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00.

B. Product Data: Provide a catalog cut sheet, clearly marked and identified, illustrating and describing each product included in the Hardware Schedule.
   1. Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
   2. Formulate catalog cut sheets into sets and include a set with each copy of the Hardware Schedule submitted.
C. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."

2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening.

3. Content: Include the following information:
   a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
   b. Complete designations of every item required for each door or opening including name and manufacturer.
   c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
   d. Location of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule. Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers and hardware set numbers as in the Contract Documents.
   e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
   f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
   g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
   h. Description of each electrified door hardware function, including location, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other Work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

D. Samples for Verification: If so requested by the Architect, provide a sample of any product or item requested, properly marked and tagged, for the opening for which it is intended.

E. Keying: Submit separate detailed schedule indicating keying for all locks. Keying schedule must be approved by the Owner prior to ordering any permanent cylinders.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Provide latest, revised and updated schedule of finish hardware, complete with catalog cuts and keying schedule. In addition, furnish one (1) copy of maintenance and parts manuals for those items for which they are readily available and normally provided.

1. Submit in accordance with provisions of Section 01 78 23.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Substitutions: Request for substitutions for alternative hardware items will not be accepted on this Project unless specifically indicated. If any specified product is listed as a "No Substitution" product, only that specified product shall be provided as indicated.

B. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Supplier Qualifications: Door hardware supplier with warehousing facilities in Project's vicinity and who is or employs a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant, available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
1. The hardware supplier shall be engaged regularly in the furnishing, delivery and servicing of contract builder’s hardware and must be experienced and knowledgeable in all phases of estimating, detailing, scheduling, masterkeying, shipping and installation practices.

2. When electro-mechanical or electronic hardware is supplied, a qualified individual with a minimum five- (5) year’s experience shall be available for assistance.

D. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is currently certified by the Door and Hardware Institute as an Architectural Hardware Consultant and who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with provisions of the following:

G. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door hardware for assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.

H. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Marking and Packaging: All items of hardware shall be delivered to the site in manufacturer’s original cartons or boxes. Mark each box with hardware heading and door number according to approved hardware schedule.

B. Deliver individually packaged hardware items at the proper times to the proper locations (shop or project site) for installation: Provide a complete packing list showing items, door numbers and hardware headings with each shipment.

C. Store hardware in shipping cartons above ground and under cover to prevent damage. Provide secure lockup for door hardware delivered to the Project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items that are not immediately replaceable -so that completion of the Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

D. Aluminum Door Hardware: Deliver hardware for aluminum doors as directed by the door supplier.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Electrical System Roughing-in: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies, fire alarm system and detection devices, access control system, security system, and building control system, as applicable.

C. Existing Openings: Where hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

1.8 MAINTENANCE
A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

B. Maintenance Service: If there are any products listed hereinafter that normally require a maintenance or service contract, provide the Owner and Architect with details and costs of standard maintenance or service contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Hardware Schedule" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
   1. Provide the materials or products indicated by trade names, manufacturer's name, or catalog number.
   2. Provide manufacturer's standard products meeting the design intent of this Specification, free of imperfections affecting appearance or serviceability.
   3. Hand of door: Drawings show direction of slide, swing or hand of each door leaf. Furnish each item of hardware for proper installation and operation of door movement as shown.

2.2 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Hinges:
   1. Provide non-removable pins for all exterior doors. Use nonrising pins for all other doors.
   2. Provide heavy weight hinges unless otherwise specified.

B. Locksets:
   1. Locksets to be grade 1 heavy duty mortise unless otherwise specified.
   2. Match lever design of existing facility.

C. Closers:
   1. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for unit size based on door size, weather exposure and usage.
   2. Closer shall be UL Certified to be in compliance with UBC 7.2 and UL 10C.
   3. Closers with Pressure Relief Values will not be acceptable.
   4. Provide brackets or plates required for proper installation of door closers.

D. Automatic Operators:
   2. Manual operation of the door without power assistance, permitting the continued use of the door in the event the operator mechanism fails.
   3. Second Chance Feature: When an obstruction or resistance to the opening swing is encountered the operator will pause at that point, and then attempt to continue opening the door. If the obstruction or resistance remains, the operator will again pause the door.
   4. Operator shall contain a microprocessor to control all motor and clutch functions.
   5. Activation Device: Provide illuminated actuators displaying lock condition. Locate in accordance with Architect.

E. Stops
   1. Provide heavy duty and concealed or surface mounted overhead stop or holder for interior doors as specified. Provide overhead stop for interior doors that swing more than opens against equipment, casework, sidelights, and where conditions do not allow wall stop.

F. Thresholds and Gasketing
1. Provide thresholds, weatherstripping (including door sweeps, seals, astragals) and 
gasketing systems (including smoke, sound, and light) as specified and per architectural 
details. Match finish of other items.
2. Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient 
or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.
3. Gasketing and astragals on aluminum frames by door manufacturer
4. Smoke seal and intumescent seal is to be provided as required on fire labeled openings.

G. Silencers
1. Provide "push-in" type silencers for hollow metal or wood frames.
2. Provide one silencer per 30 inches of height on each single frame, and two for each pair 
frame.
3. Omit where gasketing is specified.

H. Special Notes
1. Coordinate hardware locations with vision light sizes and locations.

2.3 MATERIALS
A. Screws and Fasteners: Provide all screws and fasteners of the proper size and type to properly anchor or attach the item of hardware scheduled. Provide all fasteners with Phillips heads, unless security type screws (spanner-head or torx-head) are hereinafter specified.

2.4 HARDWARE PRODUCTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>SPECIFIED</th>
<th>APPROVED EQUAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hinges</td>
<td>Ives</td>
<td>Bommer, Stanley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locksets</td>
<td>Schlage L Series</td>
<td>Sargent 8200, Falcon MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Closers</td>
<td>Von Duprin 98 Series</td>
<td>Sargent 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Closers</td>
<td>LCN 4040XP Series</td>
<td>Sargent 281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto Operators</td>
<td>Dorma ED100</td>
<td>No Substitution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flatgoods</td>
<td>Ives</td>
<td>Burns, Rockwood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stops</td>
<td>Ives</td>
<td>Burns, Rockwood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overhead Stops</td>
<td>Glynn Johnson</td>
<td>Rixson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thresholds</td>
<td>Zero</td>
<td>NGP, Reese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weatherstrip</td>
<td>Zero</td>
<td>NGP, Reese</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.5 FINISHES
A. Provide matching finishes for hardware units at each door to the greatest extent possible, unless otherwise indicated. In general, match items to the finish for the latch, lock or push pull unit for color and texture.

B. Hardware finishes as follows:
1. 626 - Satin Chrome-plated.
2. 630 – Satin Stainless Steel

2.6 KEYING
A. Keying of locks and cylinders throughout project shall be scheduled through a key meeting with Architect, Owner, and hardware supplier. Key schedule shall be prepared and submitted to the Owner for approval. Copies of final key schedule with the bitting instructions shall be submitted as part of the Project Record Documents.

B. Locks shall be keyed to the existing restricted key system. Keying Schedule must be approved by the Owner prior to ordering any locks.

C. Key all locks separately, or alike, as directed by the Owner's Representative and Architect.
D. Bitting list: Provide keying transcript list to Owner’s representative in printed or electronic form as directed by Owner.

E. Provide keys as follows:
   1. Change Keys: 2 per lock.

F. Identification: Stamp all (master-type) keys with the following:
   1. Do Not Duplicate.
   2. Key change number (all keys).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Steel Doors and Frames: Comply with DHI A115 series.
   1. Surface-Applied Door Hardware: Drill and tap doors and frames according to SDI 107 or ANSI A250.6, whichever is more stringent.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be by a qualified installer with a minimum five (5) years experience in the installation of commercial grade hardware. Manufacturer’s instructions shall dictate templating and installation.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
   2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."

C. Prior to hardware installation, the General Contractor shall setup a meeting with the Hardware Supplier and the Hardware installer to ensure the installer has and understands the manufacturers installation requirements for all hardware items

D. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer’s written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 09 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
   1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
   2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
E. Key Control System: Place keys on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.

F. Boxed Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings. Verify location with Architect prior to installation.

G. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section “Joint Sealants.”

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform final inspection with hardware installer and hardware supplier present to ensure correct installation and operation, and check for any damaged or defective items. Observe and inspect that all hardware has been installed to its correct destination in proper working order.

B. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant: Owner reserves the right to engage a qualified independent Architectural Hardware Consultant to perform a separate independent inspection and to prepare an inspection report.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended.
   1. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
   2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
   3. Door Closers: Adjust door closers immediately upon installation. Adjust in exact conformance with manufacturer’s printed instructions. Advance backcheck to eliminate shock at dead stop. Set closer latching speed to assure unassisted positive latching.
      a. Degree of swing of door for self-limiting closers shall be maximum available.
   4. Adjust all exit devices immediately upon installation. Adjust in exact conformance with manufacturers’ printed instructions.
   5. Seal weather protection components attached to the exterior sides of doors and frames, such as drip caps and weather-stripping, in place with clear silicone caulk in such a manner as to ensure a continuously filled seam throughout the joinery.
   6. Cut and fit weatherstripping accurately to provide the greatest possible continuity of the contact element. Adjust closer template as required.

B. At completion of the installation and prior to Substantial Completion, make final adjustments to door closures and other items of hardware. Leave all hardware clean and fully operable. Should any item be found to be defective, it shall be repaired or replaced as directed.

C. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust, including adjusting operating forces, each item of door hardware as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
3.7 DEMONSTRATION
A. Instruct Owner's Personnel in proper adjustment and maintenance of hardware and hardware finishes, during the final adjustment of hardware.
B. After hardware is installed and adjusted, the Supplier shall inspect the job with the Architect and the General contractor to determine if the hardware is functioning properly.

3.8 HARDWARE SCHEDULE
A. The hardware sets listed below represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process.

HARDWARE SET: 01
DOOR NUMBER: 150
EACH TO HAVE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QTY</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>CATALOG NUMBER</th>
<th>FINISH</th>
<th>MFR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>HINGE 5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5</td>
<td>652</td>
<td>IVE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>EXIT DEVICE 98-L-BE-06</td>
<td>626</td>
<td>SCH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SURFACE CLOSER 4040XP SCUSH</td>
<td>689</td>
<td>LCN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>KICK PLATE 8400 10&quot; X 2&quot; LDW</td>
<td>630</td>
<td>IVE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GASKETING 488SBK PSA</td>
<td>689</td>
<td>ZER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HARDWARE SET: 02
DOOR NUMBER: 126
EACH TO HAVE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QTY</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>CATALOG NUMBER</th>
<th>FINISH</th>
<th>MFR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>NOTE HARDWARE BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

END OF SECTION 087100
SECTION 08 8000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes film for glazing for the following products and applications:

1. Film.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each film material indicated.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of the following products; 12 inches square.
   1. Laminated glass unit.

C. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FILM

A. Product: Basis of Design Llumar
   1. Product: Gradient Series, Dot Matrix Gradient
      a. Film Construction: Polyester
      b. Roll Width: 60"
      c. Film Thickness: .002 inches
      d. Adhesive Type: PS
      e. Privacy Film Rating: 7 to 1

2.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 08 8000
SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
      2. Floor Anchor

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
   A. Evaluation reports for firestop tracks.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FRAMING SYSTEMS
   A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
      1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
   B. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645.
      1. Steel Studs and Tracks:
         a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
            1) MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
            2) Steel Network, Inc. (The).
            3) ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
         b. Base-Metal Thickness: 25 gauge
         c. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
         d. Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.
   C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Provide one of the following:
1. Double-Track System: ASTM C 645 top outer tracks, inside track with 2-inch deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer track sized to friction-fit over inner track.

2. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

   a. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      1) ClarkDietrich Building Systems; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track.
      2) MBA Building Supplies; Slotted Deflecto Track.
      3) Steel Network, Inc. (The);

D. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

   1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0296 inch.

2.2 **AUXILIARY MATERIALS**

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

   1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Anchor Clip: Knee wall to foundation connections, 2” x 2” x 5-1.2”, 14 gauge, G90 hot-dipped galvanized. Basis of Design: Clark Dietrich D685 Easy Clip, D-Series.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 **INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.

   1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.

C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.
3.2 INSTALLING CEILING FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Secure framing system from building structure as follows:
   
   1. Install framing plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
      a. Splay framing members only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing.
   
   2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces framing spacings that interfere with locations of framing required to support standard framing system members, install supplemental framing members in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
      a. Size supplemental framing members to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
   
   3. Do not attach framing to steel roof deck.
   
   4. Do not attach framing to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
   
   5. Do not connect or suspend framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216
SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Interior gypsum board.
   2. Tile Backing Panels.
   3. Acoustical sealant.
   5. Accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide
      a. American Gypsum.
      b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
      c. USG.

   B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M
      1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
      2. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefiling.
C. Type X:
   1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
   2. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.
   3. To be used at bottom 4 feet of all new gypsum board wall applications.

D. Moisture Resistant:
   1. Thickness: 5/8”.
   2. Long Edge: Tapered and featured for prefilling.
   4. To be used in restrooms and on side walls of drinking fountains.

2.3 TILE BACKING PANELS
A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1288 or 1325, with manufacturer’s standard edges.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Custom Building Products; EasyBoard.
      b. FinPan, Inc.; ProTEC or EZ Backer
      c. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.
   2. Thickness: ½ inch.
   3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES
A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
   2. Shapes:
      a. Expansion (control) joint.
      b. Cornerbead.
      c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
      d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
      e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS
A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
B. Joint Tape:
1. **Interior Gypsum Board:** Paper.

   C. **Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board:** For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
   
   1. **Prefilling:** At open joints, **rounded or beveled panel edges**, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
   2. **Embedding and First Coat:** For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
      
      a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
   3. **Fill Coat:** For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
   4. **Finish Coat:** For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

2.6 **AUXILIARY MATERIALS**

   A. **General:** Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

   B. **Steel Drill Screws:** ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.
      
      1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
      2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

   C. **Acoustical Sealant:** Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

   D. **Sound Attenuation Blankets:** ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

   E. **Thermal Insulation:** As specified in Section 072100 “Thermal Insulation.”

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

3.1 **APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS**

   A. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

   B. Comply with ASTM C 840.

   C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

   D. For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
E. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

F. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

G. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
   1. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Level 5: At locations to receive vinyl wall graphics.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

END OF SECTION 092900
SECTION 09 3013 – CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Ceramic tile.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.


C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

C. Samples for Verification:
   1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.

D. Material Test Reports: For each tile-setting and -grouting product.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from one source or producer.

1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from one manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.

C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer for each product:

1. Joint sealants.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at location determined by owner and Architect.

1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.
E. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Glazed Ceramic tile.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide, or comparable product if approved by Architect prior to bidding.

      1) Finish: Gloss
      2) Colors: Marine, CB96

2. Product: Conrad Brick

   a. Composition: Glazed Ceramic.
   b. Module Size:
      1) 2 by 8 inches.
   c. Pattern for Wall: Stacked Vertical
      1) Wall tiles shall have long edge running vertically.
   d. Thickness: 3/8 inch.
   e. Surface: Plain gloss.
   f. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   g. Grout Size: 1/16" 

2.3 SETTING MATERIALS


1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

   a. TEC-Polymer Modified Mortar (Basis of Design).
   b. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
   c. C-Cure.
   d. Custom Building Products.
   e. Laticrete International, Inc.
   f. MAPEI Corporation.

2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.

3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

2.4 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Modified Tile Grout: ANSI A118.3.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product from one of the following manufacturers:
   a. TEC.; Power Grout, (Basis of Design).
   b. MAPEI Corporation.
   c. Bostick.

2. Product shall meet or exceed ANSI A118.7 and ANSI 118.3.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Temporary Protective Coating: Product indicated below that is formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products; and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.

   1. Grout release in form of manufacturer's standard proprietary liquid coating that is specially formulated and recommended for use as temporary protective coating for tile.

C. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

2.6 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.

   1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.

3. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

C. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
   2. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

E. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
   1. All Wall Tile: 1/16 inch
3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
   1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
   2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
   3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer and that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent drain clogging.

B. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 09 3013
SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for interior ceilings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6-inch- square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch- long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

1. Suspended ceiling components.
2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
4. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
   a. Lighting fixtures.
   b. Air outlets and inlets.
   c. Sprinklers.
5. Contractor is responsible for quantifying ceiling devices.
6. Perimeter moldings.
B. Product test reports.
C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
D. Research reports.
E. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system, from ICC-ES.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
A. Maintenance data.

ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS
1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

   1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
   2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

   1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E 1264.
   2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
   2. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
   3. United States Gypsum Company (Basis of Design)

C. Acoustical Panel Standard: Manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E 1264.


   2. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.90.
   3. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 35.
5. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than 0.75.
6. Edge/Joint Detail: Square edge sized to fit flange of exposed suspension-system members.
8. Modular Size: Type A - 24 by 48 inches

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. CertainTeed Corporation.
3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.

B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories according to ASTM C 635/C 635M.

C. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prefinished, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch-wide metal caps on flanges.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated.

B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install acoustical panel ceilings according to ASTM C 636/C 636M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

C. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.

5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.

6. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.

7. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.

8. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.

9. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.

10. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

D. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Install edge moldings and trim at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.

2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.

3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.

1. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113
SECTION 095426 SUSPENDED WOOD CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary
      Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section includes decorative wood ceiling panel and suspension systems for ceilings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
   A. LR: Light Reflectance coefficient.
   B. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.4 COORDINATION
   A. Coordinate layout and installation of linear metal pans and suspension system with other
      construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC
      equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   B. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color and other decorative
      finishes.
   C. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required,
      prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
      1. Suspension System Members: 12-inch- long Sample of each type.
      2. Exposed Molding and Trim: Set of 12-inch- long Samples of each type, finish, and color.
      3. Filler Strips: Set of 12-inch- long Samples of each type, finish, and color.
      4. Sound Absorber: 12 inches long.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
   A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are
      shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
      1. Linear pattern.
      2. Joint pattern.
3. Ceiling suspension members.
4. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
   a. Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.
5. Ceiling-mounted and recessed items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, sprinklers, and access panels.
6. Ceiling perimeter and penetrations through ceiling; trim and moldings.
7. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch = 1 foot

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Decorative Wood Ceiling Panel Components: Quantity of each pan, carrier, accessory, and exposed molding and trim equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for testing indicated.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver decorative wood ceiling panels, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they are protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Handle decorative wood ceiling panels, suspension system components, and accessories carefully to avoid damaging units and finishes in any way.

1.12 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install decorative wood ceiling panels until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   2. Smoke-Developed Index: [50] or less.

2.2 DECORATIVE WOOD CEILING PANEL “Type W”

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
   1. Armstrong, (Basis of Design)
   2. Certain Teed
   3. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

B. Basis of Design: Armstrong Woodworks Linear Tegular – Horizontal Planks

C. Color: As selected by Architect from Manufacturer’s full range of standard colors.

D. NRC: .60

E. Edge/Joint Detail: 15/16” Tegular

F. Slat Size: 10 Horizontal slats, ½” x 1 ½”

G. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.

H. Trim: 6” Axiom Vector
   a Color: To be selected by Architect from Manufacturer’s full range of standard colors.

I. Suspension System & Edge Profile System:
   1. Prelude XL Heavy Duty Suspension Grid
   2. Color: To be selected by Architect from Manufacturer’s full range of standard colors.

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Metal Suspension Systems Standard: Provide ceiling manufacturer's standard metal suspension systems of types and finishes indicated that comply with applicable ASTM C 635/C 635M requirements.

B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wire complying with the following requirements:
2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at 3 times the hanger design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, Direct Hung is less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than [0.135-inch - 3.5-mm] diameter wire.

C. Edge Moldings and Trim: Provide exposed members as indicated or required to comply with seismic requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, to conceal edges of penetrations through ceiling, to conceal ends of pans and carriers, for fixture trim and adapters, for fasciae at changes in ceiling height, and for other conditions; of metal and finish matching linear metal pans or extruded plastic unless otherwise indicated.

1. For Circular Penetrations of Ceiling: Fabricate edge moldings to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635/C 635M requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" where high-humidity finishes are indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which linear metal ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of linear metal ceilings.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of linear metal pans to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width pans at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans and on Coordination Drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic requirement indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counter-splaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate to which hangers are attached and for type of hanger involved.
5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both structure to which hangers are attached and type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that does not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, post-installed mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches 1200 mm o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches 200 mm from ends of each member.
11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers but without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or post-installed anchors.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of wood tegular grille ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges and ends of wood tegular ceiling grilles.
1. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches 400 mm o.c. and not more than 3 inches 75 mm from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.6 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension system carriers so they are aligned and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Cut wood tegular grille ceilings for accurate fit at borders and at interruptions and penetrations by other work through ceilings. Stiffen edges of cut units as required to eliminate evidence of buckling or variations in flatness exceeding referenced standards for stretcher-leveled metal sheet.
G. Install tegular grille ceilings in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim.
   1. Align joints in adjacent courses to form uniform, straight joints parallel to room axis in both directions unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Fit adjoining units to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut units for accurate fit at borders and around construction penetrating ceiling.
   3. Install pans with butt joints using internal pan splices and in the following joint configuration:
      a. Aligned.
   4. Install directionally textured metal pans in directions indicated.
   5. Where metal pan ends are visible, install end caps unless trim is indicated.
   6. Install filler strips where indicated.

H. Install hold-down clips where indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
   1. Suspended ceiling system.
   2. Hangers, anchors, and fasteners.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections: Testing and inspecting of completed installations of linear metal ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners shall take place in successive stages, in areas of extent and using methods as follows. Do not proceed with installations of linear metal ceiling hangers for the next area until test results for previously completed installations show compliance with requirements.
   1. Extent of Each Test Area: When installation of ceiling suspension systems on each floor has reached 20 percent completion but no panels have been installed.
      a. Within each test area, testing agency will select 1 of every 10 power-actuated fasteners and postinstalled anchors used to attach hangers to concrete and will test them for 200 lbf (890 N) of tension; it will also select 1 of every 2 postinstalled anchors used to attach bracing wires to concrete and will test them for 440 lbf (1957 N) of tension.
      b. When testing discovers fasteners and anchors that do not comply with requirements, testing agency will test those anchors not previously tested until 20 pass consecutively and then will resume initial testing frequency.
   D. Linear metal ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
   E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of wood tegular grille ceilings, including trim and edge moldings after removing temporary protective covering if any. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for stripping of temporary protective covering, cleaning, and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage, including dented and bent units.

B. Clean exposed surfaces of decorative wood panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer’s written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09 5460
SECTION 09 6519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Luxury Vinyl Planks

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
   B. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
   1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
   2. Static coefficient of friction: ASTM D 2047 >0.6
   3. Static Load Limit: ASTM F 970 – 250 psi

1.6 MATERIALS MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Floor Tile: Furnish 1 box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C). Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.
1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C) in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
   1. 72 hours before installation for tile.
   2. During installation.
   3. 72 hours after installation for tile.

B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).

C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 72 hours after floor tile installation.

E. Install floor tile and resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUXURY VINYL PLANKS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product from the following:
   1. Karndean – Van Gogh Gluedown

B. Construction: Heavy Commercial Luxury Vinyl Tile

C. Tile Standard: ASTM F1700
   1. Class: Class III
   2. Type: B.

D. Finish: K-Guard+ PU coating

E. Thickness: 3.0 mm

F. Size: 7 by 48 inches.

G. Colors and Patterns: Macrocapra VGW50T

H. Installation Pattern: Ashlar

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, Portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
   1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
   1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
   2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
   3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
   4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install floor tiles or resilient products until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
   1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer’s written instructions for installing floor tile.
B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

1. Lay tiles square with room axis.

C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

1. Lay tiles with grain direction alternating in adjacent tiles (basket-weave pattern).

D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

H. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

1. Adhesive for Semi-permanent installation, Johnsonite #905
2. Flooring must be installed while adhesive is wet. Roll the floor covering with a 100lb. three-section roller to break down adhesive ridges and expel any entrapped air while adhesive is still wet. Avoid working on newly installed flooring whenever possible.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer’s written instructions for cleaning and protection of floor tile and resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation and resilient product:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect floor tile and resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover floor tile and resilient products until Final Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 6519
SECTION 09 6813 – CARPET TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
A. Section includes modular, tip sheared patterned loop carpet tile.
B. Resilient Transition Accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include manufacturer’s written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
   2. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
B. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer’s name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
   1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer’s recommended maintenance schedule.
   2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS
A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 2 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd. (8.3 sq. m) of same dye lot as installed. Contractor shall contact architect and owner when delivered and stored for verification.
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association.

B. Fire-Test-Response Ratings: Where indicated, provide carpet tile identical to those of assemblies tested for fire response according to NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI 104.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.

2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, runs, excess static discharge, loss of tuft bind strength, loss of face fiber, and delamination.

3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Final Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE CARPETING

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following Basis of Design:

1. JJ Invision – Fractured Plaid
   a. CPT1: Chintz 2882

B. Dye Method: 100% Solution Dyed
C. Fiber Content: Encore BCF

D. Backing: Synthetic, Nexus Modular

E. Face Weight: 23 oz/yd

F. Gauge: 1/12

G. Size: 24 by 24 inches

H. Installation: Monolithic

I. Performance Characteristics: As follows:
   1. ASTM E-648 / NFPA 253: Class 1 (CRF: 0.45 watts/sq cm or greater)
   2. Federal Flammability: CPSC FF 1-70: Passes
   4. Electrostatic Propensity: AATCC 134 (Step & Scuff): 3.0 kV or less
   5. Static Coefficient of Friction: ASTM C-1028: Passes ADA Requirements for Accessible Routes (minimum 0.60)
   6. Delamination of Secondary Backing of Pile Floor Coverings: ASTM D-3936: No Delamination
   7. Lightfastness: > 4 @ 100 hours if solution dyed>< AATCC 16E
   8. Dimensional Stability: Aachen / ISO 2551: Maximum Change +/- 0.149%
   9. Moisture Barrier: Moisture Penetration by Impact @ 10 psi: No Penetration of backing after 10,000 impacts.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
   1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 RESILIENT TRANSITION ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   1. Johnsonite by Tarkett

B. Rubber Slim Line Transition to LVT and Carpet surfaces for glue-down applications:
   1. Profile and Dimensions: SLT-XX-A
   2. Locations: Provide at all edges of carpet locations where carpet meets LVT.
   3. Colors: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

CARPET TILE 09 6813 - 3
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
   1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
   2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet tile.
   3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions: Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer’s written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Clean metal substrates of grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if directed by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.

E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
C. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

E. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, non-staining marking device.

F. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:

   1. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
   2. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations."

C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 6813
SECTION 09 7200 – WALL COVERINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
   
   A. Section Includes:
      
      1. Field-applied, graphic vinyl film character signs.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE
   
   A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical wall coverings applied
      with identical adhesives to substrates according to test method indicated below by a qualified
      testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
      
      1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As follows, per ASTM E 84:
         a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
         b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS
   
   A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install wall coverings until spaces are enclosed and
      weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and
      temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity
      conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL COVERINGS
   
   A. General: Provide rolls of each type of wall covering from same print run or dye lot.

2.2 FIELD-APPLIED, GRAPHIC VINYL FILM CHARACTER SIGNS
   
   A. Field-Applied, Character Sign: Adhesive-backed film with release liner on the back and carrier
      film on the front for on-site alignment and application.
   
      1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the
         following:
         a. Oracal Series 631 Exhibition Calendered Film (Basis of Design).
         b. Alternate products may be submitted for Architect’s consideration.
      2. Sign/Graphic Size: As indicated on Drawings.
      3. Vinyl Film thickness: 3 mils.
      4. Film Roll Size: 24” x 96” long.
      5. Film color and/or texture: As selected by Architect from Manufacturer’s full range of colors.
7. Adhesive: pressure-sensitive, clear, water based.
8. Release Liner: 84# custom silicone-coated paper with special release characteristics.
10. Color: As selected by Architect from Manufacturer’s full range of colors.
   a. Allow for up to (3) colors.
   b. Architect will provide awarded contractor with vector image file.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesives: Manufacturer’s standard removable water-based glue.

B. Substrate Primer/Sealer. White pigmented alkyd/latex base primer specifically formulated for use with vinyl wallcoverings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for levelness, wall plumbness, maximum moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer’s written instructions for surface preparation.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of wall covering, including dirt, oil, grease, mold, mildew, and incompatible primers.

C. Prepare substrates to achieve a smooth, dry, clean, structurally sound surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, and defects.

1. Moisture Content: Maximum of 5 percent on new plaster, concrete, and concrete masonry units when tested with an electronic moisture meter.

2. Gypsum Board: Prime with primer as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and wall-covering manufacturer.

D. Check painted surfaces for pigment bleeding. Sand gloss, semigloss, and eggshell finish with fine sandpaper.

E. Remove hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.

F. Acclimatize wall-covering materials by removing them from packaging in the installation areas not less than 24 hours before installation.
3.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit one color proof for approval prior to manufacture of a full size mural.

B. Submit one full size miniature strike-off for approval prior to manufacture of full size material.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with wall-covering manufacturers' written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated except where more stringent requirements apply. Polyester Wall covering must be dry hung (do not use a pasting machine).

B. Cut wall-covering strips in roll number sequence. Change roll numbers at partition breaks and corners.

C. Install strips in same order as cut from roll.

D. Install reversing every other strip.

E. Install wall covering with no gaps or overlaps, no lifted or curling edges, and no visible shrinkage.

F. Match pattern 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finish floor.

G. Install seams vertical and plumb at least 6 inches (150 mm) from outside corners and 3 inches (75 mm) 6 inches (150 mm) from inside corners unless a change of pattern or color exists at corner. No horizontal seams are permitted.

H. Fully bond wall covering to substrate. Remove air bubbles, wrinkles, blisters, and other defects.

I. Trim edges and seams for color uniformity, pattern match, and tight closure. Butt seams without any overlay or spacing between strips.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive at finished seams, perimeter edges, and adjacent surfaces.

B. Use cleaning methods recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.

C. Replace strips that cannot be cleaned.

D. Reinstall hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.

END OF SECTION 097200
SECTION 09 9123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:

1. Gypsum board.
2. Wood.
3. Steel Door Frames.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.
3. VOC content.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. MPI

1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
   1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
   2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Benjamin Moore & Company
   2. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
   3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The Basis of Design)

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:
   1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
   2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS
A. Interior Latex Primer/Sealer: MPI #50.

2.4 METAL PRIMERS
A. Primer, Alkyd, Quick Dry, for Metal: MPI #76.

2.5 LATEX PAINTS
A. Interior Latex (Eggshell): MPI #52 (Gloss Level 3)

2.6 EPOXY PAINTS
A. Epoxy Modified Interior Latex (Semigloss): MPI #215 (Gloss Level 5).

2.7 QUICK—DRYING ENAMELS
A. Quick-Drying Enamel (Semigloss): MPI #81 (Gloss Level 5).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
   1. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
   1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION
A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and re-prime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.

2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.

3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.

4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.

2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.

3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Structural, Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces, including but not limited to, the following:
a. Uninsulated plastic piping.
b. Uninsulated metal piping.
c. Pipe hangers and supports.
d. Metal conduit.
e. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
f. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
g. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
h. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets. Exterior surfaces of all exposed ductwork; and mechanical, electrical and plumbing equipment, piping, cable trays and conduit and piping, and structural work in locations scheduled to receive dry fog/fall paint.
i. Other items as directed by Architect.

2. Electrical Work:
   a. Switchgear.
   b. Panelboards.
   c. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Contractor will engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test coatings for dry film thickness.
   1. Contractor shall touch up and restore coated surfaces damaged by testing.
   2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied coating does not comply with coating manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with coating manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.
3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Steel Substrates:
   1. Quick-Drying Enamel System (typical):
         1) Kem Kromik Universal Metal Alkyd Primer
         1) Sherwin Williams Direct-To-Metal B55W101
      c. Topcoat: Quick-drying enamel (Gloss Level 5).
         1) Sherwin Williams Direct-To-Metal B55W101

B. Gypsum Board Substrates:
   1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
      a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC
         1) Sherwin Williams Promar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer
         1) Sherwin Williams Promar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eggshell
      c. Topcoat: Interior latex institutional low odor/VOC (MPI Gloss Level 3).
         1) Sherwin Williams Promar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eggshell

C. Wood Substrates: Wood Trim and Architectural Woodwork
   1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
      a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood.
         1) Sherwin Williams Multi-Purpose Latex Primer/Sealer
         1) Sherwin Williams Promar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eggshell

3.7 COLORS

A. Colors are to be selected during construction with general color quantities per area as follows:
   1. All Interior Spaces:
      a. Primary Field Wall Color
      b. Accent Color at Media Wall and Fireplace Wall
   2. Wood Door:
      a. Primary Field Wall Color
   3. Miscellaneous:
      a. All Elements within a painted wall shall be painted, including existing door frames all exposed surfaces, mechanical units and enclosures, electrical panel boxes, blank cover plates, conduit, etc.
END OF SECTION 09 9123
SECTION 10 1423 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Panel signs.
   2. Colorcore High-Density Polyethylene Panel Signage
   3. Mounting Accessories

1.3 DEFINITIONS


1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for signs.
   1. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
   2. Provide message list, tyepstyles, graphic elements, including tactile characters and Braille, and layout for each sign.
   3. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing the full range of colors available for the following:
   1. Acrylic sheet.

D. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for the full range of color, texture, and sign material indicated, of sizes indicated:
   1. Acrylic Sheet: 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm) for each color required.

E. Sign Schedule.

F. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations for Signs: Obtain each sign type indicated from one source from a single manufacturer.


1.6 Warranty

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer’s standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Field Measurements: Verify locations by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate placement of anchorage devices with templates for installing signs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), Type UVA (UV absorbing).

2.2 PANEL SIGNS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ACE Sign Systems, Inc.
2. Advance Corporation; Braille-Tac Division.
3. Allen Industries Architectural Signage
4. Allenite Signs; Allen Marking Products, Inc.
5. APCO Graphics, Inc.
6. ASI-Modulex, Inc.
7. Best Sign Systems Inc.
11. Grimco, Inc.
12. Innerface Sign Systems, Inc.
13. InPro Corporation
14. Matthews International Corporation; Bronze Division.
19. Signature Signs, Incorporated.
20. Supersine Company (The)

B. Interior Panel Signs: Provide smooth sign panel surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) measured diagonally from corner to corner, complying with the following requirements:

1. Acrylic Sheet: 0.080 inch (2.03 mm) thick.
2. Edge Condition: Square cut.
3. Corner Condition: Square cut.
   a. Wall mounted with two-face tape.
   b. Manufacturer's standard anchors for substrates encountered.
5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
6. Surface Applied, Raised Tactile Graphics: Characters and Grade 2 Braille raised 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) above surface with contrasting colors.
   a. Applied polymer.
7. Refer to signage on drawings.

C. Interior ColorCore High-Density Polyethylene Panel Signs: Provide multi-color engravable high-density polyethylene sheet with multiple layers of contrasting colors.
1. Homogeneous Multi-Layer Sheet: Thickness as indicated on Drawings.
2. Edge Condition:
3. Corner Condition:
4. Mounting:
   a. Wall mounted with two-face tape.
   b. Manufacturer’s standard anchors for substrates encountered.
5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full range of standard colors.
7. Refer to Signage on Drawings.

D. Tactile and Braille Sign: Manufacturer’s standard process for producing text and symbols complying with ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and with ICC/ANSI A117.1. Text shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille. Produce precisely formed characters with square-cut edges free from burrs and cut marks; Braille dots with domed or rounded shape.

2. Raised-Copy Thickness: Not less than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).

E. Subsurface Copy: Apply minimum 4-mil- (0.10-mm-) thick vinyl copy to back face of clear acrylic sheet forming panel face to produce precisely formed opaque image. Image shall be free of rough edges.
F. Colored Coatings for Acrylic Sheet: For copy and background colors, provide colored coatings, including inks, dyes, and paints, that are recommended by acrylic manufacturers for optimum adherence to acrylic surface and are UV and water resistant for three years for application intended.
   1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full range.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer’s standard signs of configurations indicated.
   1. Preassemble signs in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation, in location not exposed to view after final assembly.

2.4 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 ACRYLIC SHEET FINISHES

A. Colored Coatings for Acrylic Sheet: For copy and background colors, provide colored coatings, including inks, dyes, and paints, that are recommended by acrylic manufacturers for optimum adherence to acrylic surface and that are UV and water resistant for three years for application intended.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Verify that items, including anchor inserts, are sized and located to accommodate signs.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and complying with manufacturer’s written instructions.
1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.

2. Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches (75 mm) of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.

B. Wall-Mounted Signs: Comply with sign manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements apply. Signs mounted at doors with sidelights shall be mounted on the sidelight glass at the latch side of the door.

1. Two-Face Tape: Mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces. Do not use this method for vinyl-covered or rough surfaces.

2. Adhesive as recommended by sign manufacturer.

   a. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

   a. Size: Large, 0.88” long by 0.83” diameter.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Protect signs from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 10 1423
PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
   A. Electric fireplaces and accessories including the following:
      1. Manufactured indoor electric fireplaces.
      2. Electric fireplace accessories.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS
   A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.
   B. Section 26 05 00 – Basic electrical materials and methods.

1.3 SUBMITTALS
   A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.
   B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
      1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
      2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
      3. Installation methods.
   C. Shop Drawings: Provide drawing of required clearances, rough-in of enclosure and utilities.
      1. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and finishes.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
   A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum 5 year experience manufacturing similar products.
   B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 2 year experience installing similar products.

1.5 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS
   A. Convene minimum two weeks prior to starting work of this section.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
   A. Deliver and store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging bearing the brand name and manufacturer's identification until ready for installation.
   B. Handling: Handle materials to avoid damage.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS
   A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

1.8 SEQUENCING
   A. Ensure that products of this section are supplied to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

1.9 WARRANTY
   A. Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard warranty against defects in materials and workmanship.
PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: SimpliFire; 7571 215th Street West, Lakeville, MN 55044 888-427-3973
B. Requests for substitutions will be considered.

2.2 MANUFACTURED MODERN INDOOR ELECTRIC FIREPLACES

A. Compliance - General:
   1. Comply with applicable building codes.

B. Scion 78" Clean Face Linear Electric Fireplace:
   1. Controls:
      a. Wall Switch, with thermostat set to lowest setting of 750W
      b. Remote: Provide to owner
   2. Media: Clear Crystals

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
B. Anchor all components firmly in position for long life under hard use.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Upon completion of installation, visually inspect all exposed surfaces. Touch up scratches and abrasions with touch-up paint recommended by the manufacturer, make imperfections invisible to the unaided eye from a distance of 5 feet (1.5m).
B. Test for proper operation, control and safety devices.
C. Complete Installer's Warranty Validation Card.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

END OF SECTION 103100
SECTION 123661.16 - SOLID SURFACING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Solid surface material for custom millwork

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For solid surfacing materials.
   B. Shop Drawings: For solid surfacing. Show materials, finishes, edge profiles, and methods of joining.
      1. Show locations and details of joints.
      2. Show direction of directional pattern, if any.
   C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
      1. Solid surfacing material, 6 inches square.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
   A. Maintenance Data: For solid surface material to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
   A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of solid surfacing.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS
   A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of solid surfacing by field measurements before fabrication is complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID SURFACE MATERIALS
   A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ISFA 2-01.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Avonite Surfaces.
   c. Formica Corporation.
   d. Wilsonart LLC.
   e. Corian (Basis of Design)

2. Type: Provide Standard type unless Special Purpose type is indicated.

3. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   a. Basis of Design: Corian – Silver Birch

B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.

C. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate solid surfacing according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

1. Grade: Premium.

B. Solid surfacing:

1. 1/2-inch thick, solid surface material.

C. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

D. Joints:

1. Fabricate solid surfacing in sections for joining in field, with joints at locations indicated.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to receive solid surface material and conditions under which solid surfacing will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of solid surfacing.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install solid surfacing level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet, 1/4 inch maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch difference between planes of adjacent units.

B. Fasten solid surfacing by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of solid surfacing. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match solid surfacing, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

C. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.

D. Secure solid surfacing to subtops with adhesive according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match solid surfacing, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

E. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as solid surfacing are set. Mask areas of solid surfacing adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

1. Clamp units to temporary bracing, supports, or each other to ensure that solid surfacing are properly aligned and joints are of specified width.

END OF SECTION 123661.16